

SunGard Financial Systems LLC  
Form S-1  
April 20, 2009  
Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 20, 2009

Registration No. 333-

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1**

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

**UNDER**

**THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

**SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

*(Exact name of registrant issuer as specified in its charter)*

**SEE TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS**

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation)

**7374**  
(Primary Standard Industrial  
Classification Code Number)

**51-0267091**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

680 East Swedesford Road Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

(484)-582-2000

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrants principal executive offices)

**Victoria E. Silbey, Esq.**

**General Counsel**

**680 East Swedesford Road Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087**

(484)-582-2000

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

*With a copy to:*

**Richard A. Fenyes, Esq.**

**Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP**

**425 Lexington Avenue**

**New York, New York 10017-3954**

**Tel: (212) 455-2000**

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed offer:** As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are being offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company).

Smaller reporting company

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

Title of Each Class of	Amount to be	Proposed	Amount of
		Maximum	
Securities to be Registered	Registered	Aggregate Offering Price	Registration Fee
9 1/8% Senior Notes due 2013	(1)	(1)	(1)
10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2015	(1)	(1)	(1)
10 1/4% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015	(1)	(1)	(1)
Guarantees of 9 1/8% Senior Notes due 2013(2)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)
Guarantees of 10 5/8% Senior Notes due 2015	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)
Guarantees of 10 1/4% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015(2)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)	(1)(3)

- (1) An indeterminate amount of securities are being registered hereby to be offered solely for market-making purposes by an affiliate of the registrant. Pursuant to Rule 457(q) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, no filing fee is required.
- (2) See inside facing page for additional registrant guarantors.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 457(n) under the Securities Act, no separate filing fee is required for the guarantees.

**The Registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

**Table of Contents****Table of Additional Registrant Guarantors**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantor's Principal Executive Offices</b>
Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc.	Delaware	22-3245876	90 Broad Street New York, NY 10004
Automated Securities Clearance LLC	Delaware	22-3701255	545 Washington Blvd. 7th Floor Jersey City, NJ 07310
BancWare LLC	Delaware	04-2766162	3 Post Office Square 11th Floor Boston, MA 02109
Derivatech Risk Solutions Inc.	Delaware	48-1286297	1 S. Walker St. Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60606
Exeter Educational Management Systems, Inc.	Massachusetts	04-3123926	141 Portland St. Cambridge, MA 02139
Inflow LLC	Delaware	84-1439489	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
Online Securities Processing Inc.	Delaware	77-0589377	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SIS Europe Holdings LLC	Delaware	41-1511643	1105 North Market Street Suite 1412 Wilmington, DE 19801
SRS Development Inc.	Delaware	23-2746281	1105 North Market Street Suite 1412 Wilmington, DE 19801
SunGard Asia Pacific Inc.	Delaware	51-0370861	601 Walnut St. Suite 1010 Philadelphia, PA 19106

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

SunGard Availability Services LP	Pennsylvania	23-2106195	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Availability Services Ltd.	Delaware	23-3024711	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantor's Principal Executive Offices</b>
SunGard AvantGard LLC	California	95-3440473	23975 Park Sorrento  4th Floor  Calabasas, CA 91302
SunGard Business Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2139612	5510 77 Center Drive  Charlotte, NC 28217
SunGard Computer Services LLC	Delaware	68-0499469	600 Laurel Road Voorhees, NJ 08043
SunGard Consulting Services LLC	Delaware	87-0727844	10375 Richmond  Suite 700  Houston, TX 77042
SunGard Corbel LLC	California	95-2845556	1660 Prudential Drive Jacksonville, FL 32207
SunGard CSA LLC	Delaware	20-4280640	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Development Corporation	Delaware	23-2589002	1105 North Market Street Suite 1412  Wilmington, DE 19801
SunGard DIS Inc.	Delaware	23-2829670	1105 North Market Street  Suite 1412  Wilmington, DE 19801
SunGard Energy Systems Inc.	Delaware	13-4081739	601 Walnut St.  Suite 1010  Philadelphia, PA 19106
SunGard eProcess Intelligence LLC	Delaware	13-3217303	70 South Orange Avenue Livingston, NJ 07039
SunGard ERisk Inc.	Delaware	52-2318969	1500 Broadway  18th Floor  New York, NY 10036
SunGard Financial Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2585361	601 2nd Avenue South Hopkins, MN 55343
SunGard Higher Education Advancement Inc.	Delaware	52-2197045	1000 Winter St.  Suite 1200

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

Sungard Higher Education Inc.

Delaware

23-2303679

Waltham, MA 02451

4 Country View Road Malvern,  
PA 19355

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantor's Principal Executive Offices</b>
SunGard Higher Education Managed Services Inc.	Delaware	23-2414968	2300 Maitland Center Pkwy Suite 340  Maitland, FL 32751
SunGard Investment Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2115509	11 Salt Creek Lane Hinsdale, IL 60521
SunGard Investment Ventures LLC	Delaware	51-0297001	1105 North Market Street Suite 1412  Wilmington, DE 19801
SunGard iWORKS LLC	Delaware	23-2814630	11560 Great Oaks Way Suite 200  Alpharetta, GA 30022
SunGard iWORKS P&C (US) Inc.	Delaware	13-3248040	200 Business Park Dr.  Armonk, NY 10504
SunGard Kiodex Inc.	Delaware	13-4100480	628 Broadway Suite 501  New York, NY 10012
SunGard NetWork Solutions Inc.	Delaware	23-2981034	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Public Sector Inc.	Florida	59-2133858	1000 Business Center Drive  Lake Mary, FL 32746
SunGard Reference Data Solutions LLC	Delaware	72-1571745	888 7 <sup>th</sup> Avenue  12 <sup>th</sup> Floor  New York, NY 10106
SunGard SAS Holdings Inc.	Delaware	26-0052190	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard Securities Finance LLC	Delaware	13-3799258	12B Manor Parkway  Salem, NH 03079
SunGard Securities Finance International LLC	Delaware	13-3809371	12B Manor Parkway  Salem, NH 03079

**Table of Contents**

<b>Exact Name of Registrant Guarantor as Specified in its Charter</b>	<b>State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization</b>	<b>I.R.S. Employer Identification Number</b>	<b>Address, Including Zip Code and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant Guarantor's Principal Executive Offices</b>
SunGard Shareholder Systems LLC	Delaware	23-2025519	951 Mariners Island Blvd.  5 <sup>th</sup> Floor  San Mateo, CA 94404
SunGard Software, Inc.	Delaware	51-0287708	1105 North Market St.  Suite 1412  Wilmington, DE 19801
SunGard Systems International Inc.	Pennsylvania	23-2490902	560 Lexington Avenue  9th Floor  New York, NY 10022
SunGard Technology Services LLC	Delaware	23-2579118	680 E. Swedesford Rd. Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard VeriCenter, Inc	Delaware	76-0624039	680 East Swedesford Rd  Wayne, PA 19087
SunGard VPM Inc.	New York	11-3159462	1660 Walt Whitman Rd,  Suite 130  Melville, NY, 11747
SunGard Workflow Solutions LLC	Delaware	63-1019430	104 Inverness Place  Birmingham, AL 35242

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED APRIL 20, 2009**

**PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS**

## **SunGard Data Systems Inc.**

**\$1,600,000,000 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> % Senior Notes due 2013**

**\$500,000,000 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2015**

**\$1,000,000,000 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015**

The 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2013 (the "senior notes due 2013") were issued in exchange for the 9% Senior Notes due 2013 originally issued on August 11, 2005. The 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015 (the "senior subordinated notes") were issued in exchange for the 10% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015 originally issued on August 11, 2005. We expect to issue the 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2015 (the "senior notes due 2015") in exchange for our 10<sup>7</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% senior notes due 2015 issued on September 29, 2008 that are currently outstanding. The senior notes due 2013, the senior notes due 2015 (collectively, the "senior notes") and the senior subordinated notes are collectively referred to herein as the "notes," unless the context otherwise requires.

The senior notes due 2013 bear interest at a rate of 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum and mature on August 15, 2013. The senior subordinated notes bear interest at a rate of 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% per annum and mature on August 15, 2015. Interest on the senior notes due 2013 and the senior subordinated notes due 2015 is payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, beginning on February 15, 2006. The senior notes due 2015 bear interest at a rate of 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum and mature on May 15, 2015. Interest on the senior notes due 2015 is payable on April 1 and October 1 of each year, beginning April 1, 2009.

We may redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2013 at any time prior to August 15, 2009, some or all of the senior subordinated notes at any time prior to August 15, 2010 and some or all of the senior notes due 2015 at any time prior to April 1, 2012, in each case, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes redeemed plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date and a make-whole premium, as described in this prospectus. We may redeem the senior notes due 2013 at any time on or after August 15, 2009, the senior subordinated notes at any time on or after August 15, 2010 and the senior notes due 2015 at any time on or after April 1, 2012, in each case, at the redemption prices set forth in this prospectus. In addition, we may redeem up to 35% of the senior notes due 2015 until October 1, 2011 with the proceeds of certain equity offerings at the redemption prices set forth in this prospectus. There is no sinking fund for any of the notes.

The senior notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank equal in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. The senior subordinated notes are our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and are subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness, including the senior secured credit facilities, the existing senior notes and the senior notes offered hereby. Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees our senior secured credit facilities are initially unconditionally guaranteeing the senior notes with guarantees that rank equal in right of payment to all of the senior indebtedness of such subsidiary, and are initially unconditionally guaranteeing the senior subordinated notes with guarantees that are subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future senior indebtedness of such subsidiary. The notes and the guarantees are effectively subordinated to our existing and future secured indebtedness and that of the guarantors to the extent of the assets securing such indebtedness.

This prospectus includes additional information on the terms of the notes, including redemption and repurchase prices, covenants and transfer restrictions.

See **Risk Factors** beginning on page 17 for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider before investing in the notes.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of the notes or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

This prospectus has been prepared for and may be used by Goldman, Sachs & Co. and other affiliates of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. in connection with offers and sales of the notes related to market-making transactions in the notes effected from time to time. Such affiliates of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. may act as principal or agent in such transactions, including as agent for the counterparty when acting as principal or as agent for both counterparties, and may receive compensation in the form of discounts and commissions, including from both counterparties, when it acts as agents for both. Such sales will be made at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related thereto or at negotiated prices. We will not receive any proceeds from such sales.

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2009.

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The prospectus may be used only for the purposes for which it has been published and no person has been authorized to give any information not contained herein. If you receive any other information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer of these securities in any state where the offer is not permitted.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary Historical Consolidated Financial Data</u>	15
<u>Risk Factors</u>	17
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	30
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	31
<u>Cash and Capitalization</u>	31
<u>Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Information</u>	33
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	35
<u>Business</u>	56
<u>Management</u>	67
<u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners</u>	87
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions</u>	92
<u>Description of Other Indebtedness</u>	94
<u>Description of Senior Notes Due 2013</u>	99
<u>Description of Senior Notes Due 2015</u>	151
<u>Description of Senior Subordinated Notes</u>	204
<u>Certain United States Federal Income and Estate Tax Consequences</u>	259
<u>Certain ERISA Considerations</u>	264
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	266
<u>Legal Matters</u>	267
<u>Experts</u>	267
<u>Where You Can Find More Information</u>	267
<u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	F-1

**Table of Contents**

**PROSPECTUS SUMMARY**

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you in making your investment decision. You should read this entire prospectus, including the financial data and related notes and section entitled **Risk Factors**, before making an investment decision. Unless the context otherwise indicates, as used in this prospectus, the terms SunGard, we, our, us and the company and similar terms refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

**Our Company**

We are one of the world's leading software and IT services companies. We provide software and processing solutions to institutions throughout the financial services industry, higher education, and the public sector. We also provide disaster recovery services, managed services, information availability consulting services and business continuity management software. We operate our business in four segments:

Financial Systems ( FS ) serves financial services companies, corporate and government treasury departments and energy companies;

Higher Education ( HE ) serves higher education institutions;

Public Sector ( PS ) serves state and local governments, public safety and justice agencies, and not-for-profit organizations; and

Availability Services ( AS ) serves IT-dependent companies across virtually all industries.

We serve more than 25,000 customers in more than 70 countries, including the world's 25 largest financial services companies. We seek to establish long-term customer relationships by negotiating multi-year contracts and by emphasizing customer support and product quality and integration. We believe that we are one of the most efficient operators of mission-critical IT solutions as a result of the economies of scale we derive from serving multiple customers on shared platforms. Our revenue is highly diversified by customer and product, with no single customer accounting for more than 8% of our total revenue during any of the past three fiscal years. We estimate that approximately 90% of our revenue for the past three fiscal years was recurring in nature.

We were acquired on August 11, 2005 by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG (the Transaction ).

**Table of Contents**

**Our Segments**

**Software & Processing**

	<b>Financial Systems</b> \$3.1 billion	<b>Higher Education</b> \$540 million	<b>Public Sector</b> \$411 million	<b>Availability Services</b> \$1.6 billion
Revenue for the Year Ended December 31, 2008				
Product and Service Offerings	Specialized software and processing solutions that automate the business processes associated with trading securities, managing portfolios and accounting for investment assets, consulting services, and IT management services	Specialized software and enterprise resource planning solutions, professional services, consulting services and IT management services to address the administrative, academic and community needs of higher education institutions	Specialized software and enterprise resource planning and administrative solutions, public safety and justice solutions, K-12 student information solutions, consulting services and IT management services	Portfolio of standby recovery services, advanced recovery and managed services, consulting services and software that help companies maintain uninterrupted access to their mission-critical IT systems
Number of Customers	14,000	1,600	2,000	10,000
Primary Customers	Financial services companies  Corporate and government treasury departments  Energy companies	Higher education organizations around the world, including colleges, universities, campuses, foundations and state systems	School districts  Federal, state and local governments  Public safety and justice agencies  Not-for-profit organizations	Large, medium and small companies across virtually all industries, primarily in North America and Europe

**Financial Systems**

FS provides mission-critical software and IT services to institutions in virtually every segment of the financial services industry. The primary purpose of these systems is to automate the many detailed processes associated with trading, managing investment portfolios and accounting for investment assets. These solutions address the processing requirements of a broad range of users within financial services, including asset managers, traders, custodians, compliance officers, treasurers, insurers, risk managers, hedge fund managers, plan administrators and clearing agents. In addition, we also provide professional services that focus on application implementation and integration of these solutions and on custom software development. Since our inception, we have consistently enhanced our FS solutions to add new features, process new types of financial instruments, meet new regulatory requirements, incorporate new technologies and meet evolving customer demands.

We deliver many of our FS solutions as an application service provider, primarily from our data centers located in North America and Europe that customers access through the Internet or virtual private networks. We also deliver some of our FS solutions by licensing the software to customers for use on their own computers.

## **Table of Contents**

Our FS businesses are grouped internally into two divisions. The main distinction between the two divisions is that one division serves customers whose business is primarily in North America while the other division serves customers whose business is primarily international. The grouping of FS businesses in two divisions also takes into account the balance of management workload.

*Americas Division:* The Americas division includes our Brokerage & Clearance, Corporations, Insurance, Trading and Wealth Management businesses as well as our US-based Consulting Services. It offers software solutions and strategic IT consulting to a broad range of users, including insurers and reinsurers, traders, custodians, plan administrators and compliance officers. These solutions help automate and manage the trading and processing requirements of banks, broker/dealers, insurance companies, pension companies, fiduciary trusts and other financial services firms primarily in North America.

*International Division:* The International division includes our Alternative Investments, Banks, Capital Markets & Investment Banking, Global Trading and Institutional Asset Management businesses, as well as our European-based Consulting Services. It also includes our FS international distribution organization which conducts business with customers in China, Japan, and the rest of Asia-Pacific, Central and Eastern Europe, Africa and the Middle East. The International division offers software solutions and strategic IT consulting to a broad range of users including asset managers, fund administrators, traders, compliance officers, market makers, chief financial officers and treasurers. These solutions help connect every stage of the investment lifecycle, from portfolio analysis to regulatory compliance to investor accounting and reporting. They also help mitigate risk and deliver straight-through processing.

Our FS businesses in the Americas and International divisions are organized in the following customer-facing business areas:

### *Alternative Investments*

We offer solutions specifically designed for firms specializing in alternative investments. These solutions support multiple asset classes and their derivatives, including equities, currency exchange rates, interest rates, credit, commodities, and convertibles. Solutions include strategy-specific applications for convertible and capital structure arbitrage, global repurchase agreements, stock finance, and listed options trading. Our enterprise-wide, straight-through processing solutions meet the trading, risk management, and investor and portfolio accounting requirements of single- and multi-strategy institutions.

### *Banks*

We provide an integrated solution suite for asset/liability management, budgeting and planning, regulatory compliance, and profitability. Our products also manage all aspects of universal banking including back-office transaction processing, front-office multi-channel delivery, card management and payments.

### *Corporations*

Our solutions provide chief financial officers and treasurers with the ability to monitor cash flow in real time and with increased operational controls on treasury, receivables and payments functions. An end-to-end collaborative financial management framework gives CFOs and treasurers tools to help drive maximum value from working capital and reduce risk.

### *Brokerage & Clearance*

We are a leading provider of solutions for the global processing of securities and derivatives. These solutions support trade processing, clearing, and accounting, helping brokerage and clearing firms streamline operations and control risk and cost. Our solutions provide centralized transactional databases, support cross-asset business functions, and offer consolidated views of accounts and risk management. These solutions help firms gain front-to-back operational efficiencies and realize advantages of scale, supporting business growth.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Capital Markets & Investment Banking*

Our solutions support cross-asset trading and straight-through processing of derivative instruments, helping investment banks to manage global trading books in multiple asset classes. These solutions also support securities lending and borrowing, repurchase agreements, and related transactions. We also offer solutions for the enterprise-wide management of market, credit, interest rate and liquidity risk. In addition, we provide a framework for helping banks to manage operational risk and compliance requirements.

### *Institutional Asset Management*

We provide asset managers with comprehensive, integrated solutions to support their global investment operations. These solutions help connect every stage of the investment lifecycle, from portfolio analysis and electronic trading connectivity to regulatory compliance and investment accounting and reporting. We also provide systems for trading, pre- and post-trade compliance measurement, risk management, performance measurement and attribution, and data management.

### *Insurance*

We provide IT solutions for the insurance industry in each of the following major business lines: life/health/annuities/pensions, property and casualty, reinsurance and asset management. Our software and services support functions from the front-office through the back-office from customer service and policy administration to actuarial calculations, financial and investment accounting, and reporting.

### *Trading*

We provide traders of U.S. equities, commodities and listed options with Web-based, electronic trading platforms for trade order management, direct market access and risk and compliance management. Our cross-asset solutions automate the transaction lifecycle, providing network connectivity and straight-through processing from pre- to post-trade. Our data analysis tools help improve the speed and ease of optimizing portfolios, assessing risk exposure and identifying market opportunities. Our energy solutions help financial services institutions, industrial and energy companies to efficiently compete in global energy markets by streamlining and integrating the trading, risk management and operations of physical commodities and their associated financial instruments.

### *Global Trading*

Through the acquisition of GL TRADE S.A. in October 2008, we provide multi-asset, front- to back-office trading solutions for equities, fixed income, derivatives, FX and commodities on exchanges worldwide. These solutions support full lifecycle trading and trade processing activities including information services, market connectivity and order management that help improve trade efficiency and risk monitoring.

### *Wealth Management*

Our wealth management solutions help investment advisors, trust bank managers and wealth managers grow their businesses by helping support the needs of their mass affluent and high-net worth clients. We provide solutions for financial planning, asset allocation, surveillance and suitability, new account opening, portfolio management, unified managed account programs, trade execution, asset management, custody and trust accounting. Our compliance and data management solutions help compliance officers mitigate risk and improve efficiencies through centralized data infrastructures, automated trade supervision and code-of-ethics monitoring. We also serve organizations that administer defined-contribution and defined-benefit retirement plans. Our retirement plan recordkeeping systems support many plan types and fulfill functions ranging from processing of contributions and payments to tax reporting and trade management.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Higher Education***

In HE, we provide software, strategic and systems integration consulting, and technology management services to colleges and universities. Our HE solutions help institutions worldwide strengthen institutional performance by improving constituent services, increasing accountability and enhancing the education experience. Our Unified Digital Campus Solutions unite people, processes and technology in an environment that addresses the needs of higher education institutions and the people they serve with specific components tailored to the unique needs of each institution. HE solutions include administration and enterprise resource planning, advancement, IT management and outsourcing, portal and communication tools, performance management, enrollment management, academic performance and strategic planning.

### ***Public Sector***

In PS, we provide software and processing solutions designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state, federal and central governments, public safety and justice agencies, public schools, utilities, non-profits, and other public sector institutions. Our systems and services help institutions improve the efficiency of their operations and utilize the Web and wireless technologies in serving their constituents. Our PS products support a range of specialized enterprise resource planning and administrative solutions for functions such as accounting, human resources, payroll, utility billing, land management, public safety and criminal justice, and grant and project management.

### ***Availability Services***

In AS, we help our customers improve the uptime and resilience of their information and computer systems by providing them with cost-effective IT infrastructure and services to help them keep their mission-critical business systems reliable and secure. Since we pioneered commercial disaster recovery in the 1970s, we believe that our specialization in information availability solutions, together with our experience, technology expertise, resource management capabilities, vendor neutrality and diverse service offerings, have uniquely positioned us to meet customers' varied needs in an environment where businesses are critically dependent on availability of IT. Over three decades, we have developed a comprehensive portfolio of business continuity and information availability services that extend from always ready standby services to advanced recovery services and always on production and managed services. We also provide business continuity management software and consulting services to help our customers design, implement and maintain plans to protect their central business systems. To serve our 10,000 AS customers, we utilize 4,000,000 square feet of operations space at over 60 locations in nine countries and a global network of approximately 25,000 miles. Since our inception, we have had a 100% success rate helping our customers recover from unplanned interruptions resulting from major disasters including the Gulf Coast hurricanes in 2008, widespread flooding in the U.K. in 2007, hurricane Katrina and Gulf Coast hurricanes in 2005, Florida hurricanes in 2004, the Northeast U.S. blackout in 2003 and the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001.

We provide the following four categories of services: recovery services, managed services, consulting services and business continuity management software. They can be purchased independently or collectively, depending on the level of information availability required by customers as well as their other business continuity and IT infrastructure services needs. Although recovery services remain our principal revenue generating services, managed services, consulting and business continuity management software increasingly accounts for a greater percentage of our new sales. Because these services are often unique to individual customers and utilize a greater proportion of dedicated vs. shared resources, they typically require modestly more capital expenditures and command a somewhat lower operating margin rate than recovery services. The combination of all of these services provides our customers with a total, end-to-end business continuity solution.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Recovery Services*

AS helps customers maintain access to the information and computer systems they need to run their businesses by providing cost-effective solutions to keep IT systems operational and secure in the event of an unplanned business disruption. These business disruptions can range from man-made events (e.g. power outages, telecommunications disruptions and acts of terrorism) to natural disasters (e.g. floods, hurricanes and earthquakes). AS offers a complete range of recovery services, depending on the length of time deemed acceptable by customers for IT systems outage ranging from minutes (for mission-critical applications) to several hours or several days (for non-mission-critical applications). We deliver these services using processors, servers, storage devices, networks and other resources and infrastructure that are subscribed to by multiple customers, which results in economies of scale for us and cost-effectiveness for our customers. These shared services range from basic standby disaster recovery services to blended services labeled as advanced recovery or high availability solutions that combine the basic standby services with dedicated workgroup recovery and data storage resources that allow customers to continuously replicate data to one of our sites, helping customers to minimize data loss and reduce recovery times.

### *Managed Services*

AS increasingly provides IT infrastructure and production services that customers use to run their businesses on a day-to-day basis. These services range from co-located IT infrastructure (e.g., where AS provides data center space, power, cooling and network connectivity) to fully-managed infrastructure services (e.g., where AS fully manages the daily operation of a customer's IT infrastructure). Managed services typically require more dedicated processors, servers, storage devices, networks and other resources, which are either obtained by the customer or provided by us for the customer's exclusive use. Managed services are designed in a flexible manner allowing customers to choose the services they need from a menu of options. Therefore, the combination of selected managed services is unique to each customer, with solutions crafted to meet that customer's specific needs. Managed services help customers augment their IT resources and skills without having to hire full-time internal IT staff.

### *Consulting and Professional Services*

AS offers consulting services to help customers solve critical business continuity and IT infrastructure problems including business continuity, data storage and management, information security, and numerous categories of IT infrastructure operations. In addition, we also provide professional services that help customers design, implement and maintain other services provided by AS.

### *Business Continuity Management Software*

AS offers software solutions that help customers operate a comprehensive and professional business continuity plan across their enterprise. AS software solutions include business risk assessment, business continuity plan development, emergency notification in the event of a business disruption and virtual command center functionality. These solutions help enable ongoing business operations and management when business teams cannot be physically together because of an unplanned business disruption.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Our Strengths**

***Leading franchise in attractive industries.*** Built over many years, our business has leading positions and strong customer relationships in industries with attractive growth dynamics.

***Leading industry positions.*** We believe that the majority of businesses within our FS segment are leaders in the sectors in which they participate within the highly fragmented global market for financial services IT software and services. We believe that HE and PS are both leading providers of software and services to higher education institutions and the public sector, respectively. AS is the pioneer and leading provider in the availability services industry.

***Attractive industry dynamics.*** While the current economic crisis has presented some challenges in the near term, we believe that, over the long term, the sectors in which we participate will continue to have favorable growth dynamics. We believe that FS will benefit from several key industry dynamics: the shift from internal to external IT spending, the shift from infrastructure to application software spending, and the general increase in IT spending associated with rising compliance and regulatory requirements and real-time information needs. We anticipate that HE and PS will benefit from favorable growth dynamics in higher education and public justice and safety IT spending. We believe that AS will continue to benefit from favorable organic growth in the small and medium business sector. We believe that our strong relationships with our customers in the relatively fragmented software and processing sectors that we serve and our extensive experience and the significant total capital that we have invested in AS help us to maintain leading positions. We believe that these factors provide us with competitive advantages and enhance our growth potential.

***Highly attractive business model.*** Our portfolio of businesses has substantial recurring revenue, a diversified customer base and significant operating cash flow generation.

***Extensive portfolio of businesses with substantial recurring revenue.*** With a large portfolio of services and products in each of our four business segments, we have a diversified and stable business. We estimate that approximately 90% of our revenue for the past three fiscal years was recurring in nature. Because our FS customers generally pay us monthly fees that are based on metrics such as number of accounts, trades or transactions, users or number of hours of service, we believe that our FS revenue is more insulated from trading and transaction volumes than the financial services industry at large. Our portfolio of businesses and the largely recurring nature of our revenue across all four of our segments have reduced volatility in our revenue and income from operations.

***Diversified and stable customer base.*** Our base of more than 25,000 customers includes the world's 25 largest financial services firms, a variety of other financial services firms, corporate and government treasury departments, energy companies, higher education institutions, school districts, local governments and not-for-profit organizations. Our AS business serves customers across virtually all industries. We believe that our specialized solutions and services help our customers improve operational efficiency, capture growth opportunities and respond to regulatory requirements, which results in long-term customer relationships. Our customer base is highly diversified with no single customer accounting for more than 8% of total revenue during any of the last three fiscal years.

***Significant operating cash flow generation.*** The combination of moderate capital expenditures and minimal working capital requirements allows us to convert a significant proportion of our revenue to cash available for debt service.

***Experienced and committed management team with track record of success.*** Our management team fosters an entrepreneurial culture, has a long track record of operational excellence, has a proven ability to acquire and integrate complementary businesses, and is highly committed to our company's long-term success.

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

***Long track record of operational excellence.*** We have a solid track record of performance consistent with internal financial targets. Our experienced senior executive officers have proven capabilities in

## **Table of Contents**

both running a global business and managing numerous applications that are important to our customers. Our FS solutions account for and manage over \$25 trillion in investment assets and process over 5 million transactions per day. In our HE business, 1,600 organizations including colleges, universities, campuses, foundations and state systems rely on SunGard Higher Education. Our PS products are used by agencies that serve more than 140 million citizens in North America and 40 million citizens in the U.K. Our AS business has had a 100% success rate in supporting customer recoveries since our inception.

***Successful, disciplined acquisition program.*** To complement our organic growth, we have a highly disciplined due diligence program to evaluate, execute and integrate acquisitions. We have completed 170 acquisitions and overall have improved the operating performance of acquired businesses. Our ongoing acquisition program has contributed significantly to our long-term growth and success.

***Experienced and committed management team.*** Our executive officers have on average more than 15 years of industry experience. Our senior managers have committed significant personal capital to our company in connection with the Transaction.

### **Business Strategy**

We are focused on expanding our position not only as a leading provider of integrated software and processing solutions, but also as the provider of choice for a wide range of availability services for IT-dependent companies. Our operating and financial strategy emphasizes fiscal discipline, profitable revenue growth and significant operating cash flow generation. In pursuit of these objectives, we have implemented the following strategies:

***Expand our industry-leading franchise.*** We are constantly enhancing our product and service offerings across our portfolio of businesses, further building and leveraging our customer relationships, and looking to acquire complementary businesses at attractive valuations.

***Enhance our product and service offerings.*** We continually support, upgrade and enhance our systems to incorporate new technology and meet the needs of our customers for increased operational efficiency and resilience. Our strong base of recurring revenue allows us to consistently reinvest in our products and services. We continue to introduce innovative products and services in all four of our business segments. We believe that our focus on product enhancement and innovation will help us to increase our penetration of existing and new customers.

***Extend our strong customer relationships.*** We focus on developing trusted, well-managed, long-term relationships with our customers. We look to maximize cross-selling opportunities, increase our share of our customers' total IT spending and maintain a high level of customer satisfaction. Our global account management program allows us to present a single face to our larger FS customers as well as better target potential cross-selling opportunities.

***Acquire and integrate complementary businesses.*** We seek opportunistically to acquire, at attractive valuations, businesses that broaden our existing product and service offerings, expand our customer base and strengthen our leadership positions, especially within the fragmented FS, HE and PS markets. Before committing to an acquisition, we devote significant resources to due diligence and to developing a post-acquisition integration plan, including the identification and quantification of potential cost savings and synergies. Our ongoing acquisition program has contributed significantly to our long-term growth and success.

**Table of Contents**

***Optimize our attractive business model.*** We continue to focus on maintaining our attractive business model and, in particular, increasing our recurring revenue base and implementing incremental operational improvements.

***Increase our recurring revenue base.*** We strive to generate a high level of recurring revenue and stable cash flow from operations. We prefer to charge customers monthly subscription fees under multi-year contracts, and we continue to prefer such contracts because they offer high levels of revenue stability and visibility. Moreover, we believe that our high quality services and customized solutions help increase the level of integration and efficiency for our customers and reduce customer defections to other vendors or to in-house solutions.

***Implement incremental operational improvements.*** We have identified opportunities to further increase revenue, reduce costs and improve cash flow from operations. These include the global account management program within FS, which stimulates cross-selling opportunities and account penetration for our largest customers; centralization of certain product management functions and expansion of certain software development capacity in lower-cost regions; the selective integration of certain FS, HE and PS business units and back-office operations; and the increased focus on generating revenue from ancillary services such as customer training and education as well as consulting.

***Enhance our performance-based culture.*** We have an experienced management team that is focused on enhancing our performance-based culture. We continue to evaluate and implement programs to improve our current management structure through competitive compensation plans and continue to implement methods to effectively retain key individuals at acquired businesses. Our compensation program, consistent with past practices, is highly performance-based.

SunGard Data Systems Inc. was incorporated under Delaware law in 1982. Our principal executive offices are located at 680 East Swedesford Road, Wayne, Pennsylvania 19087. Our telephone number is (484) 582-2000.

**Table of Contents**

**The Notes**

The summary below describes the principal terms of the notes. Certain of the terms and conditions described below are subject to important limitations and exceptions. The Description of the Senior Notes and Description of the Senior Subordinated Notes sections of this prospectus contain a more detailed description of the terms and conditions of the notes.

Issuer SunGard Data Systems Inc.

Securities Offered \$1,600 million aggregate principal amount of 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2013.  
\$500 million in aggregate principal amount of 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2015 which we expect to issue in exchange for our currently outstanding 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% Senior Notes due 2015.

\$1,000 million aggregate principal amount of 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015.

Maturity The senior notes due 2013 mature on August 15, 2013.

The senior notes due 2015 mature on May 15, 2015.  
The senior subordinated notes mature on August 15, 2015.

Interest Rate The senior notes due 2013 bear interest at a rate of 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum.  
The senior notes due 2015 bear interest at a rate of 10<sup>5</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum.

The senior subordinated notes bear interest at a rate of 10<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>% per annum.

Interest Payment Dates We pay interest on the senior notes due 2013 and the senior subordinated notes on February 15 and August 15 and on the senior notes due 2015 on April 1 and October 1. Interest accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, the issue date of the notes.

Guarantees Each of our domestic subsidiaries that guarantees the obligations under our senior secured credit facilities are initially jointly and severally and unconditionally guaranteeing the senior notes on a senior unsecured basis and the senior subordinated notes on an unsecured senior subordinated basis.

Ranking The senior notes are our senior unsecured obligations and:

rank senior in right of payment to our future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, including the senior subordinated notes;

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

rank equally in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior debt and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes; and

**Table of Contents**

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future secured debt including obligations under our senior secured credit facilities, the 3.75% notes due 2009 and the 4.875% senior notes due 2014 (collectively referred to in this prospectus as the senior secured notes ), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of our subsidiaries that is not a guarantor of the senior notes. The 3.75% Notes due 2009 were repaid in full at maturity on January 15, 2009.

Similarly, the guarantees of the senior notes are senior unsecured obligations of the guarantors and:

rank senior in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor s future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, including such guarantor s guarantee under the senior subordinated notes;

rank equally in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor s existing and future senior debt and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes; and

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor s existing and future secured debt (including such guarantor s guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities and the senior secured notes), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of any subsidiary of a guarantor if that subsidiary is not also a guarantor of the senior notes.

The senior subordinated notes are our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and:

are subordinated in right of payment to our existing and future senior debt, including our senior secured credit facilities, the senior secured notes and the senior notes;

rank equally in right of payment to all of our future senior subordinated debt;

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of our existing and future secured debt (including our senior secured credit facilities and the senior secured notes), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each of our subsidiaries that is not a guarantor of the senior subordinated notes; and

rank senior in right of payment to all of our future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes.

Similarly, the guarantees of the senior subordinated notes are unsecured senior subordinated obligations of the guarantors and:

are subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantors existing and future senior debt, including such

**Table of Contents**

guarantor's guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities, the senior secured notes and the senior notes;

rank equally in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's future senior subordinated debt;

are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's existing and future secured debt (including such guarantor's guarantee under our senior secured credit facilities and the senior secured notes), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and are structurally subordinated to all obligations of any subsidiary of a guarantor if that subsidiary is not also a guarantor of the senior subordinated notes; and

rank senior in right of payment to all of the applicable guarantor's future subordinated debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes.

As of December 31, 2008, (1) the notes and related guarantees ranked effectively junior to approximately \$5,748 million of senior secured indebtedness (including \$500 million face amount of our senior secured notes that are recorded at \$480 million), (2) the senior notes and related guarantees ranked senior to the \$1,000 million of senior subordinated notes, (3) the senior subordinated notes and related guarantees ranked junior to approximately \$7,848 million of senior indebtedness under the senior secured credit facilities, the senior secured notes, the senior notes and \$53 million of payment obligations relating to historical acquisitions and capital lease obligations, (4) we had an additional \$483 million of unutilized capacity under our revolving credit facility, after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit and (5) our non-guarantor subsidiaries had approximately \$35 million (of the \$53 million described above) of payment obligations relating to historical acquisitions and capital lease obligations. In addition, \$77 million of funding was outstanding under our terminated \$450 million receivables facility.

**Optional Redemption**

Prior to August 15, 2009, we have the option to redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2013 for cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus an applicable make-whole premium (as described in "Description of Senior Notes Due 2013 - Optional Redemption") plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. Beginning on August 15, 2009, we may redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2013 at the redemption prices listed under "Description of Senior Notes Due 2013 - Optional Redemption" plus accrued interest on the senior notes to the date of redemption.

Prior to April 1, 2012, we have the option to redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2015 for cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus an applicable make-whole premium (as described in "Description of Senior Notes Due 2015").

**Table of Contents**

Optional Redemption ) plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. Beginning on April 1, 2012, we may redeem some or all of the senior notes due 2015 at the redemption prices listed under Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 Optional Redemption plus accrued interest on the senior notes to the date of redemption.

Prior to August 15, 2010, we have the option to redeem some or all of the senior subordinated notes for cash at a redemption price equal to 100% of their principal amount plus an applicable make-whole premium (as described in Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption ) plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. Beginning on August 15, 2010, we may redeem some or all of the senior subordinated notes at the redemption prices listed under Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Optional Redemption plus accrued interest on the senior subordinated notes to the date of redemption.

**Optional Redemption After Certain Equity Offerings** At any time (which may be more than once) before October 1, 2011, we may choose to redeem up to 35% of the senior notes due 2015 at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the face thereof with proceeds that we or one of our parent companies (as defined below) raise in one or more equity offerings, as long as at least 50% of the aggregate principal amount of the notes issued of the applicable series remains outstanding afterwards.

See Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 Optional Redemption.

**Change of Control Offer**

Upon the occurrence of a change of control, you will have the right, as holders of the notes, to require us to repurchase some or all of your notes at 101% of their face amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest to the repurchase date. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2013, Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control , Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control.

We may not be able to pay you the required price for notes you present to us at the time of a change of control, because:

we may not have enough funds at that time; or

terms of our senior debt, including, in the case of the senior subordinated notes, the indenture governing the senior notes, may prevent us from making such payment

Your right to require us to repurchase a series of notes upon the occurrence of a change of control will be suspended during any time that the applicable series of notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's.

**Table of Contents**

Certain Indenture Provisions

The indentures governing the notes contain covenants limiting our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to:

incur additional debt or issue certain preferred shares;

pay dividends on or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make certain investments;

sell certain investments;

create liens on certain assets to secure debt;

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets;

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates; and

designate our subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries.

These covenants are subject to a number of important limitations and exceptions. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2013, Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes. Certain covenants will cease to apply to a series of notes at all times after the applicable series of notes have investment grade ratings from both Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and Standard & Poor's.

No Public Market

The notes are freely transferable but are new securities for which there may not be an active trading market. Accordingly, we cannot assure you as to the future liquidity of any market. The initial purchasers in the private offering of the notes have advised us that they currently intend to make a market in the notes. The initial purchasers are not obligated, however, to make a market in the notes, and any such market-making may be discontinued by the initial purchasers in their discretion at any time without notice.

**Risk Factors**

You should carefully consider all the information in the prospectus prior to investing in the notes. In particular, we urge you to consider carefully consider the factors set forth under the heading Risk Factors.

**Table of Contents****SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

Set forth below is summary historical consolidated financial data, at the dates and for the periods indicated. The historical data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2006, 2007 and 2008 have been derived from SunGard's historical consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The summary historical consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Selected Historical Consolidated Financial Data, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2008
	(Dollars in millions)		
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>			
Revenue	\$ 4,323	\$ 4,901	\$ 5,596
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of sales and direct operating	1,980	\$ 2,268	\$ 2,744
Sales, marketing and administration	915	1,042	1,151
Product development	255	271	308
Depreciation and amortization	238	251	278
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	399	438	515
Goodwill impairment charge and merger costs	4		130
Total operating costs and expenses	3,791	4,270	5,126
Income from operations	532	631	470
Interest income	14	19	18
Interest expense	(656)	(645)	(599)
Other expense <sup>(1)</sup>	(29)	(68)	(93)
Loss before income taxes	(139)	(63)	(204)
Income tax expense (benefit)	(21)	(3)	38
Net loss	\$ (118)	\$ (60)	(242)
<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data:</b>			
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 491	\$ 701	\$ 385
Investing activities	(469)	(564)	(1,109)
Financing activities	(48)	(32)	1,303
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>			
EBITDA <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 1,140	\$ 1,252	\$ 1,298
Capital expenditures, net <sup>(3)</sup>	312	307	392

- (1) During 2006, we recorded \$29 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program. During 2007, we recorded \$29 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program and \$28 million associated with the early retirement of the \$400 million of senior floating rate notes due 2013, of which \$19 million represented the retirement premium paid to the noteholders. During 2008, we recorded \$25 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program; \$46 million in foreign exchange losses related to our Euro denominated term loan; \$10 million related to hedge settlements associated with the GL TRADE acquisition; and \$7 million related to unused

alternative financing commitments for the acquisition of GL TRADE.

**Table of Contents**

- (2) EBITDA, a measure used by management to measure operating performance, is defined as net income plus interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. EBITDA is not a recognized term under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) and does not purport to be an alternative to net income as a measure of operating performance or to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. Additionally, EBITDA is not intended to be a measure of free cash flow available for management's discretionary use, as it does not consider certain cash requirements such as interest payments, tax payments and debt service requirements. Management believes EBITDA is helpful in highlighting trends because EBITDA can differ significantly from company to company depending on long-term strategic decisions regarding capital structure, the tax jurisdictions in which companies operate and capital investments. In addition, EBITDA provides more comparability between the historical results of SunGard and results that reflect purchase accounting and the new capital structure. Management compensates for the limitations of using non-GAAP financial measures by using them to supplement GAAP results to provide a more complete understanding of the factors and trends affecting the business than GAAP results alone. Because not all companies use identical calculations, these presentations of EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

Historical EBITDA is calculated as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2007 (Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2008
Net loss	\$ (118)	\$ (60)	\$ (242)
Interest expense, net	642	626	581
Taxes	(21)	(3)	38
Depreciation and amortization	637	689	793
Goodwill impairment charge			128
EBITDA	\$ 1,140	\$ 1,252	\$ 1,298

- (3) Capital expenditures represent net cash paid for property and equipment as well as software and other assets.

## **Table of Contents**

### **RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in this prospectus before deciding whether to invest in the notes. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties that we are unaware of, or that we currently deem immaterial, also may become important factors that affect us.*

If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of the notes could decline or we may not be able to make payments of interest and principal on the notes, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

#### **Risks Related to Our Indebtedness**

*Our substantial leverage could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations, limit our ability to react to changes in the economy or our industry, expose us to interest rate risk to the extent of our variable rate debt and prevent us from meeting our debt obligations.*

As a result of being acquired on August 11, 2005 by a consortium of private equity investment funds, we are highly leveraged and our debt service requirements are significant. At December 31, 2008, our total indebtedness was \$ 8.87 billion, and we had \$483 million available for borrowing under our revolving credit facility, after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit.

Our high degree of leverage could have important consequences, including:

making it more difficult for us to make payments on our debt obligations;

increasing our vulnerability to general economic and industry conditions;

requiring a substantial portion of cash flow from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund our operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities;

exposing us to the risk of increased interest rates as certain of our borrowings, including borrowings under our senior secured credit facilities, are at variable rates of interest;

restricting us from making acquisitions or causing us to make non-strategic divestitures;

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes; and

limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions and placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures relating to our senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify. If we incur any additional indebtedness that ranks equally with the senior notes or the senior subordinated notes, the holders of that additional debt will be entitled to share ratably with the holders of the senior notes and the subordinated notes, respectively, in any proceeds distributed in connection with any insolvency, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution or other winding-up of us. This may have the effect of reducing the amount of proceeds paid to you.

*Our debt agreements contain restrictions that limit our flexibility in operating our business.*

Our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing our senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015 contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares;

## **Table of Contents**

pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments;

make certain investments;

sell certain assets;

create liens;

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

In addition, under the senior secured credit agreement, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests. Our ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and we may not be able to meet those ratios and tests. A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under the senior secured credit agreement. Upon an event of default under the senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit.

If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under the senior secured credit agreement could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness. We have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under the senior secured credit agreement and the senior notes due 2014, to the extent required by the indenture governing these notes. If the lenders under the senior secured credit agreement accelerate the repayment of borrowings, we may not have sufficient assets to repay the senior secured credit facilities and the senior notes due 2014, as well as our unsecured indebtedness.

### **Risks Related to Our Business**

***Our business depends largely on the economy and financial markets, and a slowdown or downturn in the economy or financial markets could adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

When there is a slowdown or downturn in the economy, a drop in stock market levels or trading volumes, or an event that disrupts the financial markets, our business and financial results may suffer for a number of reasons. Customers may react to worsening conditions by reducing their capital expenditures in general or by specifically reducing their IT spending. In addition, customers may curtail or discontinue trading operations, delay or cancel IT projects, or seek to lower their costs by renegotiating vendor contracts. Also, customers with excess IT resources may choose to take their availability solutions in-house rather than obtain those solutions from us. Moreover, competitors may respond to market conditions by lowering prices and attempting to lure away our customers to lower cost solutions. If any of these circumstances remain in effect for an extended period of time, there could be a material adverse effect on our financial results. Because our financial performance tends to lag behind fluctuations in the economy, our recovery from any particular downturn in the economy may not occur until after economic conditions have generally improved.

***Our business depends largely on the financial services industry, and a weakening of the financial services industry could adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

Because our customer base is concentrated in the financial services industry, our business is largely dependent on the health of that industry. When there is a general downturn in the financial services industry, or if our customers in that industry experience financial or business problems, our business and financial results may suffer. If financial services firms continue to consolidate, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. When a customer merges with a firm using its own solution or another vendor's solution, they could decide to consolidate on a non-SunGard system, which could have an adverse effect on our financial results.

## **Table of Contents**

*Our acquisition program is an important element of our strategy but, because of the uncertainties involved, this program may not be successful and we may not be able to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses.*

Part of our growth strategy is to pursue additional acquisitions in the future. There can be no assurance that our acquisition program will continue to be successful. In addition, we may finance any future acquisition with debt, which would increase our interest costs. If we are unable to successfully integrate and manage acquired businesses, including GL TRADE, then our business and financial results may suffer. It is possible that the businesses we have acquired and businesses that we acquire in the future may perform worse than expected, be subject to an adverse litigation outcome or prove to be more difficult to integrate and manage than expected. If that happens, there may be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results for a number of reasons, including:

we may have to devote unanticipated financial and management resources to acquired businesses;

we may not be able to realize expected operating efficiencies or product integration benefits from our acquisitions;

we may have to write-off goodwill or other intangible assets; and

we may incur unforeseen obligations or liabilities (including assumed liabilities not fully indemnified by the seller) in connection with acquisitions.

*If we are unable to identify suitable acquisition candidates and successfully complete acquisitions, our growth and our financial results may be adversely affected.*

Our growth has depended in part on our ability to acquire similar or complementary businesses on favorable terms. This growth strategy is subject to a number of risks that could adversely affect our business and financial results, including:

we may not be able to find suitable businesses to acquire at affordable valuations or on other acceptable terms;

we may face competition for acquisitions from other potential acquirers, some of whom may have greater resources than us or may be less highly leveraged, or from the possibility of an acquisition target pursuing an initial public offering of its stock;

we may have to incur additional debt to finance future acquisitions as we have done in the past and no assurance can be given as to whether, and on what terms, such additional debt will be available; and

we may find it more difficult or costly to complete acquisitions due to changes in accounting, tax, securities or other regulations.

*Catastrophic events may disrupt or otherwise adversely affect the markets in which we operate, our business and our profitability.*

Our business may be adversely affected by a war, terrorist attack, natural disaster or other catastrophe. A catastrophic event could have a direct negative impact on us or an indirect impact on us by, for example, affecting our customers, the financial markets or the overall economy. The potential for a direct impact is due primarily to our significant investment in our infrastructure. Although we maintain redundant facilities and have contingency plans in place to protect against both man-made and natural threats, it is impossible to fully anticipate and protect against all potential catastrophes. Despite our preparations, a security breach, criminal act, military action, power or communication failure, flood, severe storm or the like could lead to service interruptions and data losses for customers, disruptions to our operations, or damage to our important facilities. The same disasters or circumstances that may lead to our customers requiring access to our availability services may negatively impact our own ability to provide such services. Our three largest availability services facilities



## **Table of Contents**

are particularly important, and a major disruption at one or more of those facilities could disrupt or otherwise impair our ability to provide services to our availability services customers. If any of these events happen, we may be exposed to unexpected liability, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

***Our application service provider systems may be subject to disruptions that could adversely affect our reputation and our business.***

Our application service provider systems maintain and process confidential data on behalf of our customers, some of which is critical to their business operations. For example, our trading, treasury and risk management systems maintain account and trading information for our customers and their clients, and our benefit administration and insurance systems maintain investor account information for retirement plans, insurance policies and mutual funds. There is no guarantee that the systems and procedures that we maintain to protect against unauthorized access to such information are adequate to protect against all security breaches. If our application service provider systems are disrupted or fail for any reason, or if our systems or facilities are infiltrated or damaged by unauthorized persons, our customers could experience data loss, financial loss, harm to reputation and significant business interruption. If that happens, we may be exposed to unexpected liability, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

***Because the sales cycle for our software is typically lengthy and unpredictable, our results may fluctuate from period to period.***

Our operating results may fluctuate from period to period and be difficult to predict in a particular period due to the timing and magnitude of software sales. We offer a number of our software solutions on a license basis, which means that the customer has the right to run the software on its own computers. The customer usually makes a significant up-front payment to license software, which we generally recognize as revenue when the license contract is signed and the software is delivered. The size of the up-front payment often depends on a number of factors that are different for each customer, such as the number of customer locations, users or accounts. As a result, the sales cycle for a software license may be lengthy and take unexpected turns. Thus, it is difficult to predict when software sales will occur or how much revenue they will generate. Since there are few incremental costs associated with software sales, our operating results may fluctuate from quarter to quarter and year to year due to the timing and magnitude of software sales.

***Rapid changes in technology and our customers' businesses could adversely affect our business and financial results.***

Our business may suffer if we do not successfully adapt our products and services to changes in technology and changes in our customers' businesses. These changes can occur rapidly and at unpredictable intervals and we may not be able to respond adequately. If we do not successfully update and integrate our products and services to adapt to these changes, or if we do not successfully develop new products and services needed by our customers to keep pace with these changes, then our business and financial results may suffer. Our ability to keep up with technology and business changes is subject to a number of risks, including:

we may find it difficult or costly to update our products and services and to develop new products fast enough to meet our customers' needs;

we may find it difficult or costly to make some features of our products and services work effectively and securely over the Internet;

we may find it difficult or costly to integrate more of our FS solutions;

we may find it difficult or costly to update our products and services to keep pace with business, regulatory and other developments in the financial services industry, where many of our customers operate; and

## **Table of Contents**

we may find it difficult or costly to update our services to keep pace with advancements in hardware, software and telecommunications technology.

Some technological changes, such as advancements that have facilitated the ability of our AS customers to develop their own internal solutions, may render some of our products and services less valuable or eventually obsolete. In addition, because of ongoing, rapid technological changes, the useful lives of some technology assets have become shorter and customers are therefore replacing these assets more often. As a result, our customers are increasingly expressing a preference for contracts with shorter terms, which could make our revenue less predictable in the future.

***Customers taking their availability solutions in-house may continue to create pressure on our organic revenue growth rate.***

Our AS solutions allow customers to leverage our significant infrastructure and take advantage of our experience, technology expertise, resource management capabilities and vendor neutrality. Technological advances in recent years have significantly reduced the cost and the complexity of developing in-house solutions. Some customers, especially among the very largest having significant IT resources, prefer to develop and maintain their own in-house availability solutions, which can result in a loss of revenue from those customers. If this trend continues or worsens, there will be continued pressure on our organic revenue growth rate.

***The trend toward information availability solutions utilizing more single customer dedicated resources likely will lower our overall operating margin rate over time.***

In the information availability services industry, especially among our more sophisticated customers, there is an increasing preference for solutions that utilize some level of dedicated resources, such as blended advanced recovery services and managed services. The primary reason for this trend is that adding dedicated resources, although more costly, provides greater control, reduces data loss and facilitates quicker responses to business interruptions. Advanced recovery services often result in greater use of dedicated resources with a modest decrease in operating margin rate. Managed services require significant dedicated resources and, therefore, have an appropriately lower operating margin rate.

***Our brokerage operations are highly regulated and are riskier than our other businesses.***

Organizations like the Securities and Exchange Commission, Financial Services Authority and Financial Industry Regulatory Authority can, among other things, fine, censure, issue cease-and-desist orders and suspend or expel a broker/dealer or any of its officers or employees for failures to comply with the many laws and regulations that govern brokerage operations. Our ability to comply with these laws and regulations is largely dependent on our establishment, maintenance and enforcement of an effective brokerage compliance program. Our failure to establish, maintain and enforce proper brokerage compliance procedures, even if unintentional, could subject us to significant losses, lead to disciplinary or other actions, and tarnish our reputation. Regulations affecting the brokerage industry, in particular with respect to active traders, may change, which could adversely affect our financial results.

We are exposed to certain risks relating to the execution and clearance services provided by our brokerage operations to retail customers, institutional clients (including hedge funds and other broker-dealers), and proprietary traders. These risks include, but are not limited to, customers failing to pay for securities commitments in the marketplace, trading errors, the inability or failure to settle trades, and trade execution or clearance systems failures. In our other businesses, we generally can disclaim liability for trading losses that may be caused by our software, but in our brokerage operations, we cannot limit our liability for trading losses even when we are not at fault. As a result we may suffer losses that are disproportionate to the relatively modest profit contributions of this business.

## **Table of Contents**

***We could lose revenue due to fiscal funding or termination for convenience clauses in certain customer contracts, especially in our HE and PS businesses.***

Certain of our customer contracts, particularly those with governments, institutions of higher education and school districts, may be partly or completely terminated by the customer due to budget cuts or sometimes for any reason at all. These types of clauses are often called "fiscal funding or termination for convenience" clauses. If a customer exercises one of these clauses, the customer would be obligated to pay for the services we performed up to the date of exercise, but would not have to pay for any further services. While we have not been materially affected by exercises of these clauses in the past, we may be in the future. If customers that collectively represent a substantial portion of our revenue were to invoke the fiscal funding or termination for convenience clauses of their contracts, our future business and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***If we fail to comply with government regulations in connection with our business or providing technology services to certain financial institutions, our business and results of operations may be adversely affected.***

Because we act as a third-party service provider to financial institutions and provide mission-critical applications for many financial institutions that are regulated by one or more member agencies of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC), we are subject to examination by the member agencies of the FFIEC. More specifically, we are a Multi-Regional Data Processing Servicer of the FFIEC because we provide mission critical applications for financial institutions from several data centers located in different geographic regions. As a result, the FFIEC conducts periodic reviews of certain of our operations in order to identify existing or potential risks associated with our operations that could adversely affect the financial institutions to whom we provide services, evaluate our risk management systems and controls, and determine our compliance with applicable laws that affect the services we provide to financial institutions. In addition to examining areas such as our management of technology, data integrity, information confidentiality and service availability, the reviews also assess our financial stability. Our incurrence of significant debt in connection with the Transaction increases the risk of an FFIEC agency review determining that our financial stability has been weakened. A sufficiently unfavorable review from the FFIEC could result in our financial institution customers not being allowed to use our technology services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

If we fail to comply with any regulations applicable to our business, we may be exposed to unexpected liability and/or governmental proceedings, our customers may leave, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results. In addition, the future enactment of more restrictive laws or rules on the federal or state level, or, with respect to our international operations, in foreign jurisdictions on the national, provincial, state or other level, could have an adverse impact on business and financial results.

***If we are unable to retain or attract customers, our business and financial results will be adversely affected.***

If we are unable to keep existing customers satisfied, sell additional products and services to existing customers or attract new customers, then our business and financial results may suffer. A variety of factors could affect our ability to successfully retain and attract customers, including the level of demand for our products and services, the level of customer spending for information technology, the level of competition from customers that develop their own solutions internally and from other vendors, the quality of our customer service, our ability to update our products and develop new products and services needed by customers, and our ability to integrate and manage acquired businesses. Our services revenue, which has been largely recurring in nature, comes from the sale of our products and services under fixed-term contracts. We do not have a unilateral right to extend these contracts when they expire. Revenue from our broker/dealer businesses is not subject to minimum or ongoing contractual commitments on the part of brokerage customers. If customers cancel or refuse to renew their contracts, or if customers reduce the usage levels or asset values under their contracts, there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***If we fail to retain key employees, our business may be harmed.***

Our success depends on the skill, experience and dedication of our employees. If we are unable to retain and attract sufficiently experienced and capable personnel, especially in product development, sales and management, our business and financial results may suffer. For example, if we are unable to retain and attract a sufficient number of skilled technical personnel, our ability to develop high quality products and provide high quality customer service may be impaired. Experienced and capable personnel in the technology industry remain in high demand, and there is continual competition for their talents. When talented employees leave, we may have difficulty replacing them, and our business may suffer. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully retain and attract the personnel that we need.

### ***We are subject to the risks of doing business internationally.***

During 2008, approximately 29% of our revenue was generated outside the United States. Approximately 76% of this revenue was from customers located in the United Kingdom and Continental Europe. Over the past few years we have expanded our support operations in India and acquired businesses in China and Singapore, in an effort to increase our presence throughout Asia Pacific. Because we sell our services outside the United States, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business internationally. Accordingly, our business and financial results could be adversely affected due to a variety of factors, including:

changes in a specific country's or region's political and cultural climate or economic condition;

unexpected changes in foreign laws and regulatory requirements;

difficulty of effective enforcement of contractual provisions in local jurisdictions;

inadequate intellectual property protection in foreign countries;

trade-protection measures, import or export licensing requirements such as Export Administration Regulations promulgated by the U.S. Department of Commerce and fines, penalties or suspension or revocation of export privileges;

the effects of applicable foreign tax structures and potentially adverse tax consequences; and

significant adverse changes in foreign currency exchange rates.

### ***The private equity firms that acquired the Company ( Sponsors ) control us and may have conflicts of interest with us.***

Investment funds associated with or designated by the Sponsors indirectly own, through their ownership in our top-tier parent companies, a substantial portion of our capital stock. As a result, the Sponsors have control over our decisions to enter into any corporate transaction regardless of whether noteholders believe that any such transaction is in their own best interests. For example, the Sponsors could cause us to make acquisitions or pay dividends that increase the amount of indebtedness that is secured or that is senior to our senior subordinated notes or to sell assets.

Additionally, the Sponsors are in the business of making investments in companies and may from time to time acquire and hold interests in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us. One or more of the Sponsors may also pursue acquisition opportunities that may be complementary to our business and, as a result, those acquisition opportunities may not be available to us. So long as investment funds associated with or designated by the Sponsors continue to indirectly own a significant amount of the outstanding shares of our common stock, even if such amount is less than 50%, the Sponsors will continue to be able to strongly influence or effectively control our decisions.



## **Table of Contents**

***If we are unable to protect our proprietary technologies and defend infringement claims, we could lose one of our competitive advantages and our business could be adversely affected.***

Our success depends in part on our ability to protect our proprietary products and services and to defend against infringement claims. If we are unable to do so, our business and financial results may suffer. To protect our proprietary technology, we rely upon a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret law, confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, customers and others, software security measures, and registered copyrights and patents. Despite our efforts to protect the proprietary technology, unauthorized persons may be able to copy, reverse engineer or otherwise use some of our technology. It also is possible that others will develop and market similar or better technology to compete with us. Furthermore, existing patent, copyright and trade secret laws may afford only limited protection, and the laws of certain countries do not protect proprietary technology as well as United States law. For these reasons, we may have difficulty protecting our proprietary technology against unauthorized copying or use. If any of these events happens, there could be a material adverse effect on the value of our proprietary technology and on our business and financial results. In addition, litigation may be necessary to protect our proprietary technology. This type of litigation is often costly and time-consuming, with no assurance of success.

The software industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and copyrights and by frequent litigation based on allegations of infringement or other violations of intellectual property rights. Some of our competitors or other third parties may have been more aggressive than us in applying for or obtaining patent protection for innovative proprietary technologies both in the United States and internationally. In addition, we use a limited amount of open source software in our products and may use more open source software in the future. Because open source software is developed by numerous independent parties over whom we exercise no supervision or control, allegations of infringement for using open source software are possible. As a result of all of these factors, there can be no assurance that in the future third parties will not assert infringement claims against us (as they have already done in the past) and preclude us from using a technology in our products or require us to enter into royalty and licensing arrangements on terms that are not favorable to us, or force us to engage in costly infringement litigation, which could result in us paying monetary damages or being forced to redesign our products to avoid infringement. Additionally, our licenses and service agreements with our customers generally provide that we will defend and indemnify them for claims against them relating to our alleged infringement of the intellectual property rights of third parties with respect to our products or services. We might have to defend or indemnify our customers to the extent they are subject to these types of claims. Any of these claims may be difficult and costly to defend and may lead to unfavorable judgments or settlements, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business and financial results. For these reasons, we may find it difficult or costly to add or retain important features in our products and services.

Certain of our and our suppliers' software may contain open source software. Although we monitor our use of open source software to avoid subjecting our products to conditions we do not intend, the terms of many open source licenses have not been interpreted by United States or other courts, and there is a risk that these licenses could be construed in a manner that could impose unanticipated conditions or restrictions on our ability to commercialize our products.

***Defects, design errors or security flaws in our products could harm our reputation and expose us to potential liability.***

Most of our products are very complex software systems that are regularly updated. No matter how careful the design and development, complex software often contains errors and defects when first introduced and when major new updates or enhancements are released. If errors or defects are discovered in our current or future products, we may not be able to correct them in a timely manner, if at all. In our development of updates and enhancements to our products, we may make a major design error that makes the product operate incorrectly or less efficiently.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, certain of our products include security features that are intended to protect the privacy and integrity of customer data. Despite these security features, our products and systems, and our customers' systems may be vulnerable to break-ins and similar problems caused by third parties, such as hackers bypassing firewalls and misappropriating confidential information. Such break-ins or other disruptions could jeopardize the security of information stored in and transmitted through our computer systems and those of our customers, subject us to liability and tarnish our reputation. We may need to expend significant capital resources in order to eliminate or work around errors, defects, design errors or security problems. Any one of these problems in our products may result in the loss of or a delay in market acceptance of our products, the diversion of development resources, a lower rate of license renewals or upgrades and damage to our reputation, and in turn may increase service and warranty costs.

### ***A material weakness in our internal controls could have a material adverse effect on us.***

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reasonable assurance with respect to our financial reports and to effectively prevent fraud. If we cannot provide reasonable assurance with respect to our financial reports and effectively prevent fraud, our reputation and operating results could be harmed. Pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, we are required to furnish a report by management on internal control over financial reporting, including management's assessment of the effectiveness of such control. Internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of controls, or fraud. Therefore, even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting to future periods are subject to the risk that the control may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, including any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or if we experience difficulties in their implementation, we could fail to meet our reporting obligations, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business and financial results.

### **Risks Relating to the Notes**

#### ***We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness, including the notes, and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may not be able to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay capital expenditures, seek additional capital or seek to restructure or refinance our indebtedness, including the notes. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to sell material assets or operations to attempt to meet our debt service and other obligations. The senior secured credit facilities and the indentures under which the notes are issued restrict our ability to use the proceeds from asset sales. We may not be able to consummate those asset sales to raise capital or sell assets at prices that we believe are fair and proceeds that we do receive may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. See Description of Other Indebtedness—Senior Credit Facilities, Description of Senior Notes Due 2013, Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Your right to receive payments on each series of notes is effectively junior to those lenders who have a security interest in our assets.*

Our obligations under the notes and our guarantors' obligations under their guarantees of the notes are unsecured, but our obligations under our senior secured credit facilities and senior secured notes and each guarantor's obligations under their respective guarantees of the senior secured credit facilities and senior secured notes are secured by a security interest in substantially all of our domestic tangible and, in the case of the senior secured credit facilities, intangible assets, including the stock of most of our wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries, and the assets and a portion of the stock of certain of our non-U.S. subsidiaries. If we are declared bankrupt or insolvent, or if we default under our senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could declare all of the funds borrowed thereunder, together with accrued interest, immediately due and payable. If we were unable to repay such indebtedness, the lenders could foreclose on the pledged assets to the exclusion of holders of the notes, even if an event of default exists under the indentures governing the notes offered hereby at such time. Furthermore, if the lenders foreclose and sell the pledged equity interests in any subsidiary guarantor under the notes, then that guarantor will be released from its guarantee of the notes automatically and immediately upon such sale. In any such event, because the notes will not be secured by any of our assets or the equity interests in subsidiary guarantors, it is possible that there would be no assets remaining from which your claims could be satisfied or, if any assets remained, they might be insufficient to satisfy your claims fully. See Description of Other Indebtedness.

As of December 31, 2008, we had \$5,748 million of senior secured indebtedness (including \$500 million face amount of our senior secured notes that are recorded at \$480 million), all of which was indebtedness under our senior secured credit facilities and senior secured notes and which does not include availability of \$483 million under our revolving credit facility after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit. The indentures governing the notes offered hereby permit us and our restricted subsidiaries to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, including senior secured indebtedness.

*Claims of noteholders will be structurally subordinate to claims of creditors of all of our non-U.S. subsidiaries and some of our U.S. subsidiaries because they will not guarantee the notes.*

The notes will not be guaranteed by any of our non-U.S. subsidiaries, our less than wholly owned U.S. subsidiaries, our receivables subsidiaries or certain other U.S. subsidiaries. Accordingly, claims of holders of the notes will be structurally subordinate to the claims of creditors of these non-guarantor subsidiaries, including trade creditors. All obligations of our non-guarantor subsidiaries will have to be satisfied before any of the assets of such subsidiaries would be available for distribution, upon a liquidation or otherwise, to us or a guarantor of the notes.

Based on our historical records, our non-guarantor subsidiaries accounted for approximately \$2.15 billion, or 38%, of our total revenue, and approximately \$216 million, or 17%, of our total EBITDA, in each case for the year ended December 31, 2008, and approximately \$3.40 billion, or 22%, of our total assets, and approximately \$1.34 billion, or 11%, of our total liabilities, in each case as of December 31, 2008.

*Your right to receive payments on the senior subordinated notes will be junior to the rights of the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities and all of our other senior debt and any of our future senior indebtedness.*

The senior subordinated notes will be general unsecured obligations that will be junior in right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness. As of December 31, 2008, we had approximately \$7,848 million of senior indebtedness (including \$500 million face amount of our senior secured notes that are recorded at \$480 million). An additional \$483 million is available to be drawn under our revolving credit facility after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit.

We may not pay principal, premium, if any, interest or other amounts on account of the senior subordinated notes in the event of a payment default or certain other defaults in respect of certain of our senior indebtedness,

## **Table of Contents**

including debt under the senior secured credit facilities, unless the senior indebtedness has been paid in full or the default has been cured or waived. In addition, in the event of certain other defaults with respect to the senior indebtedness, we may not be permitted to pay any amount on account of the senior subordinated notes for a designated period of time.

Because of the subordination provisions in the senior subordinated notes, in the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution, our assets will not be available to pay obligations under the senior subordinated notes until we have made all payments in cash on our senior indebtedness. We cannot assure you that sufficient assets will remain after all these payments have been made to make any payments on the senior subordinated notes, including payments of principal or interest when due.

***If we default on our obligations to pay our indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the notes.***

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the senior secured credit agreement, that is not waived by the required lenders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could prevent us from paying principal, premium, if any, and interest on the notes and substantially decrease the market value of the notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness (including covenants in our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing the notes offered hereby), we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness, including our senior secured credit agreement and the indentures governing the notes offered hereby. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders under our senior secured credit facilities could elect to terminate their commitments thereunder, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to obtain waivers from the required lenders under our senior secured credit facilities to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under our senior secured credit facilities and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders. If this occurs, we would be in default under our senior secured credit agreement, the lenders could exercise their rights, as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

***We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control.***

Upon the occurrence of specific kinds of change of control events, we will be required to offer to repurchase all outstanding notes at 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest. The source of funds for any such purchase of the notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our subsidiaries' operations or other sources, including borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We may not be able to repurchase the notes upon a change of control because we may not have sufficient financial resources to purchase all of the notes that are tendered upon a change of control. Further, we will be contractually restricted under the terms of our senior secured credit agreement from repurchasing all of the notes tendered by holders upon a change of control. Accordingly, we may not be able to satisfy our obligations to purchase the notes unless we are able to refinance or obtain waivers under our senior secured credit agreement. Our failure to repurchase the notes upon a change of control would cause a default under the indentures governing the notes offered hereby and a cross-default under the senior secured credit agreement. The senior secured credit agreement also provides that a change of control will be a default that permits lenders to accelerate the maturity of borrowings thereunder. Any of our future debt agreements may contain similar provisions.

---

**Table of Contents**

***The lenders under the senior secured credit facilities will have the discretion to release the guarantors under the senior secured credit agreement in a variety of circumstances, which will cause those guarantors to be released from their guarantees of the notes.***

While any obligations under the senior secured credit facilities remain outstanding, any guarantee of the notes may be released without action by, or consent of, any holder of the notes or the trustee under the indentures governing the notes offered hereby, at the discretion of lenders under the senior secured credit facilities, if the related guarantor is no longer a guarantor of obligations under the senior secured credit facilities or any other indebtedness. See Description of Senior Notes Due 2013, Description of Senior Notes Due 2015 and Description of Senior Subordinated Notes. The lenders under the senior secured credit facilities will have the discretion to release the guarantees under the senior secured credit facilities in a variety of circumstances. You will not have a claim as a creditor against any subsidiary that is no longer a guarantor of the notes, and the indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, whether secured or unsecured, of those subsidiaries will effectively be senior to claims of noteholders.

***Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the related guarantees of the notes, and, if that occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.***

Federal and state fraudulent transfer and conveyance statutes may apply to the issuance of the notes and the incurrence of the related guarantees. Under federal bankruptcy law and comparable provisions of state fraudulent transfer or conveyance laws, which may vary from state to state, the notes or related guarantees could be voided as a fraudulent transfer or conveyance if (1) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, issued the notes or incurred the related guarantees with the intent of hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors or (2) we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, received less than reasonably equivalent value or fair consideration in return for either issuing the notes or incurring the related guarantees and, in the case of (2) only, one of the following is also true at the time thereof:

we or any of the guarantors, as applicable, were insolvent or rendered insolvent by reason of the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees;

the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees left us or any of the guarantors, as applicable, with an unreasonably small amount of capital to carry on the business;

we or any of the guarantors intended to, or believed that we or such guarantor would, incur debts beyond our or such guarantor's ability to pay as they mature; or

we or any of the guarantors was a defendant in an action for money damages, or had a judgment for money damages docketed against us or such guarantor if, in either case, after final judgment, the judgment is unsatisfied.

If a court were to find that the issuance of the notes or the incurrence of the related guarantees was a fraudulent transfer or conveyance, the court could void the payment obligations under the notes or such related guarantees or further subordinate the notes or such related guarantees to presently existing and future indebtedness of ours or of the related guarantor, or require the holders of the notes to repay any amounts received with respect to such related guarantees. In the event of a finding that a fraudulent transfer or conveyance occurred, you may not receive any repayment on the notes. Further, the voidance of the notes could result in an event of default with respect to our and our subsidiaries' other debt that could result in acceleration of such debt.

As a general matter, value is given for a transfer or an obligation if, in exchange for the transfer or obligation, property is transferred or an antecedent debt is secured or satisfied. A debtor will generally not be considered to have received value in connection with a debt offering if the debtor uses the proceeds of that offering to make a dividend payment or otherwise retire or redeem equity securities issued by the debtor.

We cannot be certain as to the standards a court would use to determine whether or not we or the guarantors were solvent at the relevant time or, regardless of the standard that a court uses, that the issuance of the related

**Table of Contents**

guarantees would not be further subordinated to our or any of our guarantors' other debt. Generally, however, an entity would be considered solvent if, at the time it incurred indebtedness:

the sum of its debts, including contingent liabilities, was greater than the fair saleable value of all its assets; or

the present fair saleable value of its assets was less than the amount that would be required to pay its probable liability on its existing debts, including contingent liabilities, as they become absolute and mature; or

it could not pay its debts as they become due.

***Your ability to transfer the notes may be limited by the absence of an active trading market, and there is no assurance that any active trading market will develop for the notes.***

We do not intend to apply for a listing of the notes on a securities exchange or on any automated dealer quotation system. There is currently no established market for the notes and we cannot assure you as to the liquidity of markets that may develop for the notes, your ability to sell the notes or the price at which you would be able to sell the notes. If such markets were to exist, the notes could trade at prices that may be lower than their principal amount or purchase price depending on many factors, including prevailing interest rates, the market for similar notes, our financial and operating performance and other factors. The initial purchasers have advised us that they currently intend to make a market with respect to the notes. However, these initial purchasers are not obligated to do so, and any market making with respect to the notes may be discontinued at any time without notice. Therefore, we cannot assure you that an active market for the notes will develop or, if developed, that it will continue. Historically, the market for non-investment grade debt has been subject to disruptions that have caused substantial volatility in the prices of securities similar to the notes. The market, if any, for the notes may experience similar disruptions and any such disruptions may adversely affect the prices at which you may sell your notes.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which involve risks and uncertainties. You can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as believes, expects, may, will, should, seeks, approximates, intends, plans, estimates, or anticipates or similar expressions that concern our strategy, plans or intentions. All statements we make relating to estimated and projected earnings, margins, costs, expenditures, cash flows, growth rates and financial results are forward-looking statements. In addition, we, through our senior management, from time to time make forward-looking public statements concerning our expected future operations and performance and other developments. All of these forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that may change at any time, and, therefore, our actual results may differ materially from those we expected. We derive most of our forward-looking statements from our operating budgets and forecasts, which are based upon many detailed assumptions. While we believe that our assumptions are reasonable, we caution that it is very difficult to predict the impact of known factors, and, of course, it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations (cautionary statements) are disclosed under Risk Factors and elsewhere in this prospectus, including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements. Some of the factors that we believe could affect our results include:

our high degree of leverage

general economic and market conditions;

the condition of the financial services industry, including the effect of any further consolidation among financial services firms;

the integration of acquired businesses, the performance of acquired businesses and the prospects for future acquisitions;

the effect of war, terrorism, natural disasters or other catastrophic events;

the effect of disruptions to our systems and infrastructure;

the timing and magnitude of software sales;

the timing and scope of technological advances;

customers taking their information availability solutions in-house;

the trend in information availability toward solutions utilizing more dedicated resources;

the market and credit risks associated with clearing broker operations;

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

the ability to retain and attract customers and key personnel;

risks relating to the foreign countries where we transact business;

the ability to obtain patent protection and avoid patent-related liabilities in the context of a rapidly developing legal framework for software and business-method patents;

a material weakness in our internal controls; and

the other factors set forth under Risk Factors.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors may not contain all of the material factors that are important to you. In addition, in light of these risks and uncertainties, the matters referred to in the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus may not in fact occur. We undertake no obligation to publicly update any written or oral forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

**Table of Contents****USE OF PROCEEDS**

This prospectus is delivered in connection with the sale of notes by Goldman, Sachs & Co. in market-making transactions. We will not receive any of the proceeds from such transactions.

**CASH AND CAPITALIZATION**

	<b>As of December 31, 2008</b>
	<b>(Dollars in millions)</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 975
Debt:	
Senior secured credit facilities:	
Revolving credit facility(1)	\$ 500
Term loan facilities(2)	4,748
Senior notes(3)	2,100
Senior subordinated notes	1,000
Senior secured notes(4)	500
Other existing debt(5)	53
Total debt	8,901
Off-balance sheet receivables facility(6)	77
Equity	3,063
Total capitalization (including receivables facility)	\$ 12,041

- (1) Upon the closing of the Transaction, we entered into a \$1,000 million senior secured revolving credit facility with a six-year maturity, \$149 million of which was drawn on the closing date of the Transaction.
- (2) Upon the closing of the Transaction, we entered into \$4,000 million-equivalent of senior secured term loan facilities, comprised of a \$3,685 million facility with SunGard as the borrower and \$315 million-equivalent facilities with a newly formed U.K. subsidiary as the borrower, \$165 million of which is denominated in euros and \$150 million of which is denominated in pounds sterling, with a seven-and-a-half-year maturity. On February 28, 2007, we amended the senior secured credit facilities to, among other things, increase the amount of term loan borrowings of SunGard Data Systems Inc. by \$400 million. Additional borrowings were used to redeem our outstanding floating rate notes. On September 29, 2008, we amended the senior secured credit facilities to, among other things, increase the amount of term loan borrowings of SunGard Data Systems Inc. by \$500 million.
- (3) The original issuance of the senior notes upon the closing of the Transaction included \$400 million of floating rate notes. On March 26, 2007, we redeemed all outstanding floating rate notes in accordance with the indenture governing the senior notes with the proceeds of additional borrowings under the senior secured term loan facilities. On September 29, 2008 we issued at a \$6 million discount, \$500 million senior notes due 2015 and used the proceeds of that offering and borrowings under the new \$500 million incremental senior secured term facility to purchase GL Trade SA and to repay the senior secured notes due 2009 at maturity.
- (4) Consists of \$250 million face amount of 3.75% senior notes due 2009 and \$250 million face amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2014. Upon consummation of the Transaction, the senior secured notes became secured on an equal and ratable basis with loans under the senior secured credit facilities to the extent required by the indenture governing the senior secured notes and are guaranteed by all our

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

subsidiaries that guarantee the notes. The senior secured notes are recorded at \$480 million as of December 31, 2008 as a result of fair value adjustments related to purchase accounting. The discount of \$20 million on the senior secured notes will continue to be amortized into interest expense and added to the recorded amounts over the remaining period up to their respective maturity dates. The 3.75% senior notes due 2009 were repaid in full at maturity on January 15, 2009.

- (5) Consists of payment obligations relating to historical acquisitions and capital lease obligations.

**Table of Contents**

- (6) Upon the closing of the Transaction, the principal receivables facility, together with a transitional receivables facility, provided for up to \$375 million of funding for a period of six years, based, in part, on the amount of eligible receivables. In December 2005, the aggregate availability under the principal receivables facility was increased to a maximum amount of \$450 million, and the transitional receivables facility was terminated. In December 2008, we terminated our accounts receivable securitization program. See Description of Other Indebtedness Receivables Facility and Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements included elsewhere herein.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The following table sets forth selected historical consolidated financial data of SunGard Data Systems Inc. as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The selected historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2007 and 2008 and for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2007 and 2008 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical consolidated financial data as of December 31, 2004, 2005 and 2006 and for the year ended December 31, 2004 and the periods from January 1, 2005 through August 10, 2005 and August 11, 2005 through December 31, 2005 presented in this table have been derived from audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The results of operations for any period are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. The selected historical consolidated financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with, and are qualified by reference to, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Predecessor		Successor			
	Year Ended December 31, 2004	January 1 through August 10, 2005	August 11 through December 31, 2005	Year Ended December 31, 2006	Year Ended December 31, 2007	Year Ended December 31, 2008
	(Dollars in millions)					
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>						
Revenue	\$ 3,556	\$ 2,371	\$ 1,631	\$ 4,323	\$ 4,901	\$ 5,596
Operating costs and expenses:						
Cost of sales and direct operating	1,608	1,119	741	1,980	2,268	2,744
Sales, marketing and administration	665	456	343	915	1,042	1,151
Product development	236	154	96	255	271	308
Depreciation and amortization	218	141	89	238	251	278
Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets	119	84	147	399	438	515
Goodwill impairment charge and merger costs(1)	6	121	18	4		130
Total operating costs and expenses	2,852	2,075	1,434	3,791	4,270	5,126
Income from operations	704	296	197	532	631	470
Interest income	8	9	6	14	19	18
Interest expense	(29)	(17)	(248)	(656)	(645)	(599)
Other income (expense)(2)	78		(17)	(29)	(68)	(93)
Income (loss) before income taxes	761	288	(62)	(139)	(63)	(204)
Income tax expense (benefit)	307	142	(33)	(21)	(3)	38
Net income (loss)	\$ 454	\$ 146	\$ (29)	\$ (118)	\$ (60)	\$ (242)
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 675		\$ 317	\$ 316	\$ 427	\$ 975
Total assets	5,195		14,587	14,671	14,840	15,778
Total debt (including current portion of long-term debt)	554		7,429	7,439	7,485	8,875
Total stockholders' equity	3,252		3,572	3,574	3,556	3,063
<b>Statement of Cash Flows Data:</b>						
Net cash provided by (used in):						
Operating activities	\$ 785	\$ 571	\$ 705	\$ 491	\$ 701	\$ 385
Investing activities	(845)	(569)	(11,800)	(469)	(564)	(1,109)
Financing activities	256	329	10,406	(48)	(32)	1,303
<b>Other Financial Data:</b>						
EBITDA(3)	\$ 1,119	\$ 521	\$ 416	\$ 1,140	\$ 1,252	\$ 1,298
Unusual items included in EBITDA:						
Gain on Brut sale and other non-recurring items(2)	78					
Merger costs(1)	6	121	18	4		2
Capital expenditures, net(4)	240	155	119	312	307	392
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges(5)	9.8x	6.2x				

- (1) During 2004, we recorded merger costs of \$6 million consisting of \$5 million of accounting, investment banking, and legal and other costs associated with the abandoned spin-off of our availability services business and \$1 million in net facility shut-down and severance costs related to previous acquisitions. During the period from January 1 through August 10, 2005, we recorded merger costs of \$121 million, primarily \$59 million of

**Table of Contents**

accounting, investment banking, legal and other costs associated with the Transaction and a non-cash charge for stock compensation of approximately \$59 million resulting from the acceleration of stock options and restricted stock. During the period from August 11 through December 31, 2005, we recorded merger costs of \$18 million consisting primarily of payroll taxes and certain compensation expenses related to the Transaction. During 2008, we recorded \$128 million of goodwill impairment in the PS segment, and \$2 million of merger costs.

- (2) During 2004, we recorded other income of \$78 million relating to the sale of Brut to The NASDAQ Stock Market, Inc. During the period from August 11 through December 31, 2005, we recorded \$17 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program. During 2006, we recorded \$29 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program. During 2007, we recorded \$29 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program and \$28 million associated with the early retirement of the \$400 million of senior floating rate notes due 2013, of which \$19 million represented the retirement premium paid to the noteholders. During 2008, we recorded \$46 million in foreign exchange losses relating to our Euro denominated term loan, \$25 million related to the loss on sale of the receivables and discount on retained interests in connection with the accounts receivable securitization program, \$10 million related to hedge settlements associated with the GL TRADE acquisition and \$7 million related to unused alternative financing commitments for the GL TRADE acquisition.
- (3) EBITDA is calculated as follows:

	Predecessor			Successor		
	Year Ended December 31, 2004	January 1 through August 10, 2005	August 11 through December 31, 2005	2006	Year Ended December 31, 2007	2008
	(Dollars in millions)					
Net income	\$ 454	\$ 146	\$ (29)	\$ (118)	\$ (60)	\$ (242)
Interest expense, net	21	8	242	642	626	581
Taxes	307	142	(33)	(21)	(3)	38
Depreciation and amortization	337	225	236	637	689	793
Goodwill impairment charge						128
<b>EBITDA</b>	<b>\$ 1,119</b>	<b>\$ 521</b>	<b>\$ 416</b>	<b>\$ 1,140</b>	<b>\$ 1,252</b>	<b>\$ 1,298</b>

EBITDA, a measure used by management to measure operating performance, is defined as net income plus interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and goodwill impairment. EBITDA is not a recognized term under GAAP and does not purport to be an alternative to net income as a measure of operating performance or to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of liquidity. Additionally, EBITDA is not intended to be a measure of free cash flow available for management's discretionary use, as it does not consider certain cash requirements such as interest payments, tax payments and debt service requirements. Management believes EBITDA is helpful in highlighting trends because EBITDA can differ significantly from company to company depending on long-term strategic decisions regarding capital structure, the tax jurisdictions in which companies operate and capital investments. In addition, EBITDA provides more comparability between the historical results of SunGard and results that reflect purchase accounting and the new capital structure. Management compensates for the limitations of using non-GAAP financial measures by using them to supplement GAAP results to provide a more complete understanding of the factors and trends affecting the business than GAAP results alone. Because not all companies use identical calculations, these presentations of EBITDA may not be comparable to other similarly titled measures of other companies.

- (4) Capital expenditures represent net cash paid for property and equipment as well as software and other assets.
- (5) For purposes of calculating the ratio of earnings to fixed charges, earnings consist of income before income taxes plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include: interest expense, whether expensed or capitalized; amortization of debt issuance cost; and the portion of rental expense representative of the interest factor. Earnings for the period August 11 to December 31, 2005, for 2006, 2007 and 2008 were inadequate to

cover fixed charges by \$62 million, \$139 million, \$63 million and \$204 million, respectively.

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION  
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

**Overview**

We are one of the world's leading software and IT services companies. We provide software and processing solutions to institutions throughout the financial services industry, higher education, and the public sector; and we help enterprises of all types maintain the continuity of their business through information availability services. We support more than 25,000 customers in over 70 countries, including the world's 25 largest financial services companies. We operate our business in four segments: Financial Systems ( FS ), Higher Education ( HE ), Public Sector ( PS ) and Availability Services ( AS ). Our FS segment primarily serves financial services companies, corporate and government treasury departments and energy companies. Our HE segment primarily serves higher education institutions. Our PS segment primarily serves state and local governments and not-for-profit organizations. Our AS segment serves IT-dependent companies across virtually all industries.

SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( SunGard ) was acquired on August 11, 2005 by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG (the Transaction ).

SunGard is a wholly owned subsidiary of SunGard Holdco LLC, which is wholly owned by SunGard Holding Corp., which is wholly owned by SunGard Capital Corp. II, which is a subsidiary of SunGard Capital Corp. SunGard Capital Corp. II and SunGard Capital Corp. are collectively referred to as the Parent Companies. All of these companies were formed for the purpose of facilitating the Transaction and are collectively referred to as the Holding Companies.

In FS, we primarily serve financial services companies through a broad range of complementary software solutions that process their investment and trading transactions. The principal purpose of most of these systems is to automate the business processes associated with trading securities, managing portfolios and accounting for investment assets.

In HE, we primarily provide software, strategic and systems integration consulting, and technology management services to higher education organizations around the world, including colleges, universities, campuses, foundations and state systems. HE solutions include administration, advancement, IT management, performance analytics, enrollment management, academic performance and strategic planning.

In PS, we primarily provide software and processing solutions designed to meet the specialized needs of central, federal, state and local governments, public safety and justice agencies, public schools, utilities, non-profits, and other public sector institutions. Our PS solutions support a range of specialized enterprise resource planning and administrative solutions.

In AS, we help our customers maintain access to the information and computer systems they need to run their businesses by providing them with cost-effective resources to keep their mission-critical IT systems reliable and secure. We offer a complete range of availability services, including recovery services, managed services, consulting services and business continuity management software.

*Global Economic Conditions*

Current instability in the worldwide financial markets, including volatility in and disruption of the credit markets, has resulted in uncertain economic conditions. Late in 2008, a global financial crisis triggered unprecedented market volatility and depressed economic growth.

SunGard's results of operations are typically a trailing indicator of current economic activity, largely due to the multi-year contracts that generate the majority of our revenue. While our 2008 results show some effect of

## **Table of Contents**

the current crisis, we believe that 2009 will be more challenging. As we have always done, our businesses have right-sized their expense base in line with their expected revenue opportunities, but the lack of visibility in the current economic environment limits our ability to estimate the impact of the crisis.

The following discussion includes historical and certain forward-looking information that should be read together with the accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements and related footnotes and the discussion above of certain risks and uncertainties (see *Risk Factors*) that could cause future operating results to differ materially from historical results or the expected results indicated by forward-looking statements.

### **Use of Estimates and Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make many estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses. Those estimates and judgments are based on historical experience, future expectations and other factors and assumptions we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. We review our estimates and judgments on an ongoing basis and revise them when necessary. Actual results may differ from the original or revised estimates. A summary of our significant accounting policies is contained in Note 1 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. A description of the most critical policies and those areas where estimates have a relatively greater effect in the financial statements follows. Our management has discussed the critical accounting policies described below with our audit committee.

### ***Intangible Assets and Purchase Accounting***

Purchase accounting requires that all assets and liabilities be recorded at fair value on the acquisition date, including identifiable intangible assets separate from goodwill. Identifiable intangible assets include customer base (which includes customer contracts and relationships), software and trade name. Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets acquired. For the Transaction and for other significant acquisitions, we obtain independent appraisals and valuations of the intangible (and certain tangible) assets acquired and certain assumed obligations.

The estimated fair values and useful lives of identified intangible assets are based on many factors, including estimates and assumptions of future operating performance and cash flows of the acquired business, the nature of the business acquired, the specific characteristics of the identified intangible assets, and our historical experience and that of the acquired business. The estimates and assumptions used to determine the fair values and useful lives of identified intangible assets could change due to numerous factors, including product demand, market conditions, technological developments, economic conditions and competition. The carrying values and useful lives for amortization of identified intangible assets are reviewed on an ongoing basis, and any resulting changes in estimates could have a material adverse effect on our financial results.

At least annually, we compare the carrying value of our reporting units to their estimated fair value. If the carrying value is greater than the respective estimated fair value, we then determine if the goodwill is impaired, and whether some or all of the goodwill should be written off as a charge to operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial results. The estimate of fair value requires various assumptions including the use of projections of future cash flows and discount rates that reflect the risks associated with achieving the future cash flows. Changes in the underlying business could affect these estimates, which in turn could affect the fair value of the reporting unit.

In connection with certain acquisitions, we have accrued the estimated costs of closing certain facilities. Historically, the estimated cost of closing our existing facilities was included in merger costs and the estimated cost of closing acquired facilities was included in goodwill. Effective for acquisitions after January 1, 2009, the estimated cost of closing acquired facilities will also be recorded in merger costs.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Revenue Recognition***

We generate services revenue from availability services, processing services, software maintenance and rentals, professional services and broker/dealer fees. All services revenue is recorded as the services are provided based on the fair value of each element. Fair value is determined based on the sales price of each element when sold separately. Most AS services revenue consists of fixed monthly fees based upon the specific computer configuration or business process for which the service is being provided, and the related costs are incurred ratably over the contract period. When recovering from an interruption, customers generally are contractually obligated to pay additional fees, which typically cover our incremental costs of supporting customers during recoveries. FS services revenue includes monthly fees, which may include a fixed minimum fee and/or variable fees based on a measure of volume or activity, such as the number of accounts, trades or transactions, users or the number of hours of service.

For fixed-fee professional services contracts, services revenue is recorded based upon the estimated percentage of completion, measured by the actual number of hours incurred divided by the total estimated number of hours for the project. When contracts include both professional services and software and require a significant amount of program modification or customization, installation, systems integration or related services, the professional services and license revenue is recorded based upon the estimated percentage of completion, measured in the manner described above. Changes in the estimated costs or hours to complete the contract and losses, if any, are reflected in the period during which the change or loss becomes known.

License fees result from contracts that permit the customer to use our software products at its site. Generally, these contracts are multiple-element arrangements since they usually provide for professional services and ongoing software maintenance. In these instances, license fees are recognized upon the signing of the contract and delivery of the software if the license fee is fixed, collection is probable, and there is sufficient evidence of the fair value of each undelivered element. Revenue is recorded when billed when customer payments are extended beyond normal billing terms, or when there is significant acceptance, technology or service risk. Revenue also is recorded over the contract period in those instances where the software is bundled together with computer equipment or other post-delivery services, and there is not sufficient evidence of the fair value of each undelivered element.

We believe that our revenue recognition practices comply with the complex and evolving rules governing revenue recognition. Future interpretations of existing accounting standards, new standards or changes in our business practices could result in changes in our revenue recognition accounting policies that could have a material effect on our financial results.

### ***Accounting for Income Taxes***

The objectives of accounting for income taxes are to recognize the amount of taxes payable or refundable for the current year and deferred tax liabilities and assets for the future tax consequences of events that have been recognized in an entity's financial statements or tax returns. Valuation allowances are recorded to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized. Deferred tax assets for which no valuation allowance is recorded may not be realized upon changes in facts and circumstances. Tax benefits related to uncertain tax positions taken or expected to be taken on a tax return are recorded when such benefits meet a more likely than not threshold. Otherwise, these tax benefits are recorded when a tax position has been effectively settled, which means that the appropriate taxing authority has completed their examination even though the statute of limitations remains open, or the statute of limitation expires. Considerable judgment is required in assessing and estimating these amounts and differences between the actual outcome of these future tax consequences and our estimates could have a material effect on our financial results.

### ***Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation***

Stock-based compensation cost is measured at the grant date based on the value of the award and is recognized as expense over the appropriate service period. Determining the fair value of stock-based awards

**Table of Contents**

requires considerable judgment, including estimating the expected term of stock options, expected volatility of our stock price, and the number of awards expected to be forfeited. In addition, for stock-based awards where vesting is dependent upon achieving certain operating performance goals, we estimate the likelihood of achieving the performance goals. Differences between actual results and these estimates could have a material effect on our financial results. A deferred income tax asset is recorded over the vesting period as stock compensation expense is recorded. Our ability to use the deferred tax asset is ultimately based on the actual value of the stock-based award upon exercise. If the actual value is lower than the fair value determined on the date of grant, then there could be an income tax expense for the portion of the deferred tax asset that cannot be used, which could have a material effect on our financial results.

**Results of Operations**

We evaluate performance of our segments based on operating results before interest, income taxes, amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, goodwill impairment charges, stock compensation and certain other costs (see Note 10 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements).

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, certain amounts included in our Consolidated Statements of Operations and the relative percentage that those amounts represent to consolidated revenue (unless otherwise indicated).

	2006		2007		2008	
		% of revenue		% of revenue		% of revenue
<b>(in millions)</b>						
<b>Revenue</b>						
Financial systems (FS)	\$ 2,072	48%	\$ 2,500	51%	\$ 3,078	55%
Higher education (HE)	498	12%	543	11%	540	10%
Public sector systems (PS)	395	9%	410	8%	411	7%
Software & processing solutions	2,965	69%	3,453	70%	4,029	72%
Availability services (AS)	1,358	31%	1,448	30%	1,567	28%
	\$ 4,323	100%	\$ 4,901	100%	\$ 5,596	100%
<b>Costs and Expenses</b>						
Cost of sales and direct operating	\$ 1,980	46%	\$ 2,268	46%	\$ 2,744	49%
Sales, marketing and administration	915	21%	1,042	21%	1,151	21%
Product development	255	6%	271	6%	308	6%
Depreciation and amortization	238	6%	251	5%	278	5%
Amortization of acquisition- related intangible assets	399	9%	438	9%	515	9%
Goodwill impairment charge and merger costs	4	%		%	130	2%
	\$ 3,791	88%	\$ 4,270	87%	\$ 5,126	92%
<b>Income from operations</b>						
Financial systems <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 414	20%	\$ 525	21%	\$ 608	20%
Higher education <sup>(1)</sup>	118	24%	143	26%	130	24%
Public sector systems <sup>(1)</sup>	79	20%	84	20%	79	19%
Software & processing solutions <sup>(1)</sup>	611	21%	752	22%	817	20%
Availability services <sup>(1)</sup>	412	30%	428	30%	443	28%
Corporate administration	(46)	(1)%	(55)	(1)%	(51)	(1)%
Adjusted income from operations <sup>(2)</sup>	977	23%	1,125	23%	1,209	22%
Amortization of acquisition- related intangible assets	(399)	(9)%	(438)	(9)%	(515)	(9)%
Goodwill impairment charge		%		%	(128)	(2)%
Stock Compensation expense	(38)	(1)%	(32)	(1)%	(35)	(1)%
Merger costs and other items <sup>(3)</sup>	(8)	%	(24)	%	(61)	(1)%

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

Income from operations	\$ 532	12%	\$ 631	13%	\$ 470	8%
------------------------	--------	-----	--------	-----	--------	----

**Table of Contents**

- (1) Percent of revenue is calculated as a percent of revenue from FS, HE, PS, Software & Processing Solutions, and AS, respectively.
- (2) We evaluate the performance of our segments based on adjusted income from operations, which is income from operations before amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets, goodwill impairment charges, stock compensation and certain other costs (see Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements).
- (3) Merger costs and other items include merger costs, management fees paid to the Sponsors, purchase accounting adjustments, including in 2008 certain acquisition-related compensation expense, and, in 2007, an unfavorable arbitration award related to a customer dispute, partially offset in each year by capitalized software development costs.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, certain supplemental revenue data and the relative percentage that those amounts represent to total revenue.

(in millions)	2006		2007		2008	
		% of revenue		% of revenue		% of revenue
<b>Financial Systems</b>						
Services	\$ 1,792	41%	\$ 2,155	44%	\$ 2,737	49%
License and resale fees	196	5%	232	5%	229	4%
Total products and services	1,988	46%	2,387	49%	2,966	53%
Reimbursed expenses	84	2%	113	2%	112	2%
	\$ 2,072	48%	\$ 2,500	51%	\$ 3,078	55%
<b>Higher Education</b>						
Services	\$ 409	9%	\$ 435	9%	\$ 453	8%
License and resale fees	80	2%	98	2%	77	1%
Total products and services	489	11%	533	11%	530	9%
Reimbursed expenses	9	%	10	%	10	%
	\$ 498	12%	\$ 543	11%	\$ 540	10%
<b>Public Sector Systems</b>						
Services	\$ 329	8%	\$ 348	7%	\$ 349	6%
License and resale fees	62	1%	58	1%	57	1%
Total products and services	391	9%	406	8%	406	7%
Reimbursed expenses	4	%	4	%	5	%
	\$ 395	9%	\$ 410	8%	\$ 411	7%
<b>Software &amp; Processing Solutions</b>						
Services	\$ 2,530	59%	\$ 2,938	60%	\$ 3,539	63%
License and resale fees	338	8%	388	8%	363	6%
Total products and services	2,868	66%	3,326	68%	3,902	70%
Reimbursed expenses	97	2%	127	3%	127	2%

Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

\$ 2,965 69% \$ 3,453 70% \$ 4,029 72%

**Availability Services**

Services	\$ 1,340	31%	\$ 1,426	29%	\$ 1,544	28%
License and resale fees	4	%	8	%	6	%

Total products and services	1,344	31%	1,434	29%	1,550	28%
Reimbursed expenses	14	%	14	%	17	%

\$ 1,358 31% \$ 1,448 30% \$ 1,567 28%

**Total Revenue**

Services	\$ 3,870	90%	\$ 4,364	89%	\$ 5,083	91%
License and resale fees	342	8%	396	8%	369	7%

Total products and services	4,212	97%	4,760	97%	5,452	97%
Reimbursed expenses	111	3%	141	3%	144	3%

\$ 4,323 100% \$ 4,901 100% \$ 5,596 100%

## **Table of Contents**

### **Year Ended December 31, 2008 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2007**

#### *Income from Operations:*

Our total operating margin decreased from 13% in 2007 to 8% in 2008 primarily due to a \$128 million goodwill impairment charge in PS, intangible asset write-offs of \$67 million and the decline in operating margins at each of our operating segments.

#### *Financial Systems:*

The FS operating margin was 20% for the year ended December 31, 2008, compared to 21% for the prior year period. The operating margin decline reflects the impact of the increase in revenue at one of our trading systems businesses which has an inherently lower margin, an increase in restructuring charges and an \$11 million decrease in software license revenue.

The most important factors affecting the FS operating margin are:

the level of trading volumes,

the level of IT spending and its impact on the overall demand for professional services and software license sales,

the rate and value of contract renewals, new contract signings and contract terminations,

continued pressure on pricing both in contract renewals and new contract signings,

the overall condition of the financial services industry and the effect of any further consolidation among financial services firms, and

the operating margins of recently acquired businesses, which tend to be lower at the outset and improve over a number of years.

#### *Higher Education:*

The HE operating margin was 24% for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 26% for the year ended December 31, 2007. The operating margin decline is due to a \$15 million decrease in software license fees.

The most important factors affecting the HE operating margin are:

the rate and value of contract renewals, new contract signings and contract terminations,

the level of IT spending and its impact on the overall demand for professional services and software license sales, and

continued pressure on pricing both in contract renewals and new contract signings.

#### *Public Sector:*

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

The PS operating margin was 19% for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 20% for the year ended December 31, 2007. The operating margin decline is due primarily to the impact of significantly lower margins in the U.K. business and a \$4 million decrease in software license fees.

The most important factors affecting the PS operating margin are:

the rate and value of contract renewals, new contract signings and contract terminations,

the level of IT spending and its impact on the overall demand for professional services and software license sales, and

continued pressure on pricing both in contract renewals and new contract signings.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Availability Services:*

The AS operating margin was 28% for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to 30% for the year ended December 31, 2007, primarily due to facility expansions in both North America and Europe, which increased the fixed cost base in advance of anticipated revenue growth.

The most important factors affecting the AS operating margin are:

the rate and value of contract renewals, new contract signings and contract terminations,

the timing and magnitude of equipment and facilities expenditures, and

the trend toward availability solutions utilizing more dedicated resources.

The margin rate of the AS European business is inherently lower than the margin rate of the North American business due primarily to lower economies of scale in the distinct geographic markets served. However, the differential in the margins has narrowed over the past several years because of operational improvements in Europe and the growing proportion of managed services in North America.

### *Revenue:*

Total revenue was \$5.60 billion for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$4.90 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007. The increase in total revenue in 2008 is due primarily to organic revenue growth of approximately 10%, with trading volumes of one of our trading systems businesses adding \$335 million or six percentage points to the growth rate. The broker/dealer revenue has remained uncharacteristically high and is a function of market volatility and customer mix. We expect this revenue to decline at some point but are unable to predict the timing. Organic revenue is defined as revenue from businesses owned for at least one year and further adjusted for the effects of businesses sold in the previous twelve months. When assessing our financial results, we focus on growth in organic revenue because overall revenue growth is affected by the timing and magnitude of acquisitions, dispositions and by purchase accounting adjustments.

Services revenue, which is largely recurring in nature, includes revenue from availability services, processing services, software support and rentals, professional services, broker/dealer fees and hardware rentals. Services revenue increased to \$5.08 billion from \$4.36 billion, representing approximately 91% of total revenue in 2008 compared to 89% in 2007. The revenue increase of \$719 million in 2008 was due primarily to organic revenue growth of \$529 million, mostly in FS with \$333 million coming from the broker/dealer mentioned above, and the impact of acquired revenue in FS and AS.

Professional services revenue was \$961 million and \$886 million in 2008 and 2007, respectively. The \$75 million increase was due primarily to FS acquired and organic revenue.

Revenue from license and resale fees was \$369 million and \$396 million for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively, and includes software license revenue of \$266 million and \$293 million, respectively.

### *Financial Systems:*

FS revenue was \$3.08 billion for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$2.50 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007. Organic revenue growth was approximately 18% in 2008, with trading volumes of one of our trading systems businesses adding \$335 million or 13 percentage points to the growth rate. The broker/dealer revenue has remained uncharacteristically high and is a function of market volatility and customer mix. We expect this revenue to decline at some point but are unable to predict the timing.

Professional services revenue increased \$63 million or 11%. Revenue from license and resale fees included software license revenue of \$204 million and \$214 million, respectively, in 2008 and 2007.



## **Table of Contents**

### *Higher Education:*

HE revenue was \$540 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$543 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. Services revenue increased \$18 million, primarily from increases in software support revenue. Professional services revenue was \$146 million in 2008, an increase of \$7 million. In 2008, longer sales cycles caused software license fees and resale fees to decline by \$15 million and \$6 million, respectively. HE organic revenue decreased 1% in 2008.

### *Public Sector:*

PS revenue was \$411 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$410 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. Excluding the impact of currency exchange rates, organic revenue increased approximately 2%. Increases in software support revenue and processing revenue were offset by a decrease in professional services. Software license fees were \$25 million in 2008, a decrease of \$4 million.

### *Availability Services:*

AS revenue was \$1.57 billion for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$1.45 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007, an 8% increase. AS organic revenue increased approximately 3% in 2008. In North America, revenue grew 10% overall and 3% organically as strong growth in managed services was offset in part by a decrease in basic and advanced recovery services. Revenue from license and resale fees included software license revenue of \$6 million, an increase of \$3 million from the prior year. Revenue in Europe grew 4% overall and 9% excluding the impact of currency exchange rates.

### *Costs and Expenses:*

Cost of sales and direct operating expenses as a percentage of total revenue was 49% and 46% for the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007, respectively, largely the result of the higher volumes of the trading systems business previously mentioned. Also impacting the period were increased costs resulting from acquired businesses, an increase in FS and HE employee-related expenses supporting increased services revenue and an increase in AS facilities costs.

The increase in sales, marketing and administration expenses of \$109 million was due primarily to increased costs resulting from acquired businesses, AS employee-related expenses and an insurance settlement in 2007, partially offset by decreases in HE and FS employee-related expenses and an unfavorable arbitration award in 2007 related to a customer dispute.

Because AS product development costs are insignificant, it is more meaningful to measure product development expense as a percentage of revenue from software and processing solutions. For the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007, software development expenses were unchanged at 8% of revenue from software and processing solutions.

Depreciation and amortization as a percentage of total revenue was 5% for each of the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007. The \$27 million increase in 2008 was due primarily to capital expenditures supporting FS and AS and from the AS business acquired in the third quarter of 2007.

Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets was 9% of total revenue for each of the years ended December 31, 2008 and 2007. Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets increased \$77 million in 2008 due primarily to the impact of recent acquisitions made by the Company and a \$57 million increase in impairment charges.

In December 2008, we recorded an impairment of the PS goodwill of \$128 million as a result of updating our annual impairment test which is conducted as of July 1.

## **Table of Contents**

Interest expense was \$599 million for the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to \$645 million for the year ended December 31, 2007. The decrease is primarily due to interest rate decreases and the redemption of the senior floating rate notes in 2007, partially offset by the issuance of \$500 million senior notes due 2015, a \$500 million increase in the term loan and additional borrowings under our revolving credit facility.

Other expense increased \$25 million in the year ended December 31, 2008 due primarily to increased foreign currency translation losses primarily related to our Euro denominated term loan and losses on Euros purchased in advance of and fees associated with unused alternative financing commitments for the acquisition of GL TRADE S.A. ( GL TRADE ), partially offset by \$28 million of expense in 2007 associated with the early retirement of the \$400 million of senior floating rate notes due 2013, of which \$19 million represented the retirement premium paid to noteholders.

We believe that our overall effective income tax rate is typically between 38% and 40%. The effective income tax rates for 2008 and 2007 were -19% and 5%, respectively. The rate in 2008 reflects a nondeductible goodwill impairment charge as well as an increase to our income tax reserve for tax matters for open years, some of which are currently under audit. The rate in 2007 reflects a change in the mix of taxable income in various jurisdictions and limitations on our ability to utilize certain foreign tax credits.

### **Year Ended December 31, 2007 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2006**

#### *Income from Operations:*

Our total operating margin increased from 12% in 2006 to 13% in 2007 because of improved performance within FS and HE.

#### *Financial Systems:*

The FS operating margin was 21% for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to 20% for the prior year period. The \$32 million increase in software license fees, improvement in the operating contribution from the growth in professional services revenue and operating leverage from other services revenue were partially offset by the impact of recently acquired businesses.

#### *Higher Education:*

The HE operating margin was 26% for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to 24% for the year ended December 31, 2006. Income from operations increased \$25 million in 2007 primarily due to a \$15 million increase in resale fees, improved operating profit contribution from services revenue, and a \$4 million increase in software license fees.

#### *Public Sector:*

The PS operating margin was 20% for the year ended December 31, 2007, unchanged from the prior year period. Income from operations increased \$5 million in 2007 primarily due to a \$3 million increase in software license fees.

#### *Availability Services:*

The AS operating margin was 30% for the year ended December 31, 2007, unchanged from the prior year period. Income from operations increased \$16 million in 2007 primarily due to improved operating profit contribution.

#### *Revenue:*

Total revenue was \$4.90 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$4.32 billion for the year ended December 31, 2006. The increase in total revenue in 2007 is due primarily to organic revenue growth of approximately 11%, with trading volumes of one of our trading systems businesses adding three percentage

## **Table of Contents**

points to the growth rate and changes in currency exchange rates adding approximately two percentage points overall. Excluding these items, organic growth would have been 6%.

Services revenue increased to \$4.36 billion from \$3.87 billion, representing approximately 89% of total revenue in 2007 compared to 90% in 2006. The revenue increase of \$494 million in 2007 was due to organic revenue growth of \$391 million across all segments and the impact of acquired revenue in FS.

Professional services revenue was \$886 million and \$767 million in 2007 and 2006, respectively. The \$119 million increase was due primarily to FS organic and acquired revenue.

Revenue from license and resale fees was \$396 million and \$342 million for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, and includes software license revenue of \$293 million and \$255 million, respectively.

### *Financial Systems:*

FS revenue was \$2.50 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$2.07 billion for the year ended December 31, 2006. Organic revenue growth was approximately 17% in 2007, with trading volumes of one of our trading systems businesses adding \$121 million or five percentage points to the growth rate, which exceeded our expectations for the year and the future. Excluding this business, organic revenue growth was approximately 12% in 2007.

Professional services had the most significant contribution to overall FS growth, having increased \$133 million or 29%. Revenue from license and resale fees included software license revenue of \$214 million and \$182 million, respectively, in 2007 and 2006.

### *Higher Education:*

HE revenue was \$543 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$498 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. Services revenue increased \$26 million. In 2007, resale fees were \$51 million, an increase of \$15 million, and software license fees were \$47 million, an increase of \$4 million. HE organic revenue growth was approximately 9% in 2007.

### *Public Sector:*

PS revenue was \$410 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$395 million for the year ended December 31, 2006, an increase of 4%, with changes in currency exchange rates adding approximately five percentage points. Organic revenue declined approximately 2%. Software license fees were \$28 million in 2007, an increase of \$3 million.

### *Availability Services:*

AS revenue was \$1.45 billion for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$1.36 billion for the year ended December 31, 2006, a 7% increase. AS organic revenue increased approximately 4% in 2007. In North America revenue grew 4% overall and 1% organically as strong growth in managed services was offset by a net decrease in basic and advanced recovery services. Revenue in Europe grew 17%, 8% excluding the impact of currency exchange rates.

### *Costs and Expenses:*

Cost of sales and direct operating expenses as a percentage of total revenue remained unchanged at 46% for each of the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006. The increase of \$288 million was due primarily to an increase in FS employee-related and consultant expenses supporting increased services revenue and increased costs related to the higher volumes in one of our trading systems businesses.

## **Table of Contents**

Sales, marketing and administration expenses remained unchanged as a percentage of total revenue at 21% for each of the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006. The increase of \$127 million was due primarily to FS businesses acquired in the last twelve months and an unfavorable arbitration award related to a customer dispute, partially offset by reduced stock compensation expense and an insurance settlement.

Because AS product development costs are insignificant, it is more meaningful to measure product development expense as a percentage of revenue from software and processing solutions. For the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, software development expenses were 8% and 9% of revenue from software and processing solutions, respectively.

Depreciation and amortization as a percentage of total revenue was 5% and 6% for the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. The \$13 million increase in 2007 was due primarily to capital expenditures supporting AS.

Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets was 9% of total revenue for each of the years ended December 31, 2007 and 2006. Amortization of acquisition-related intangible assets increased \$39 million in 2007 due primarily to the impact of recent acquisitions made by the Company and an impairment charge of \$10 million.

Interest expense was \$645 million for the year ended December 31, 2007 compared to \$656 million for the year ended December 31, 2006. The decrease is primarily due to a lower effective interest cost due to the refinancing of our term loan facility in February 2007, partially offset by the additional borrowing on our Term loan prior to the early retirement of the senior floating rate notes and an increase in average borrowings under the revolving credit facility.

Other expense increased \$39 million in the year ended December 31, 2007 due primarily to \$28 million of expense associated with the early retirement of the \$400 million of senior floating rate notes due 2013, of which \$19 million represented the retirement premium paid to noteholders.

We believe that our overall effective income tax rate is typically between 38% and 40%. The effective income tax rates for 2007 and 2006 were 5% and 15%, respectively. The lower rates in 2007 and 2006 reflect the combination of our overall net loss in each year, limitations on our ability to utilize foreign tax credits resulting from the large amount of interest expense and, in 2007, changes in enacted tax rates in certain state and foreign jurisdictions. The result is a lower income tax benefit in each of 2007 and 2006 than would otherwise be expected.

## **Liquidity And Capital Resources**

At December 31, 2008, cash and cash equivalents were \$975 million, an increase of \$548 million from December 31, 2007, while availability under our revolving credit facility decreased \$458 million to \$483 million. Early in 2009, \$250 million was used to repay the senior notes.

Cash flow from operations was \$385 million in the year ended December 31, 2008 compared to cash flow from operations of \$701 million in the year ended December 31, 2007. The decrease in cash flow from operations is due primarily to increased working capital needed to replace the liquidity provided by the terminated accounts receivable securitization program, higher income tax payments and higher incentive compensation payments, partially offset by lower interest payments and improvement in earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and goodwill impairment ( EBITDA as defined and calculated below).

Net cash used in investing activities was \$1.1 billion in 2008 and \$564 million in 2007. We spent \$721 million for six acquisitions during 2008, including \$546 million for the acquisition of GL TRADE in our FS business, and \$265 million for eleven acquisitions during 2007, including \$161 million for the acquisition of Vericenter in our AS business. Capital expenditures were \$392 million in 2008 and \$307 million in 2007.

**Table of Contents**

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$1.3 billion in 2008, the proceeds of which were used to fund the acquisition of GL TRADE, replace the liquidity provided by the terminated accounts receivable securitization facility and repay \$250 million of senior notes due in January 2009.

In September 2008 the Credit Agreement was amended to increase the amount of our term loan borrowings under the Credit Agreement by \$500 million ( Incremental Term Loan ), and we issued at a \$6 million discount \$500 million aggregate principal amount of 10.625% Senior Notes due 2015.

We use interest rate swap agreements to manage the amount of our floating rate debt in order to reduce our exposure to variable rate interest payments associated with the senior secured credit facilities. We pay a stream of fixed interest payments for the term of the swap, and in turn, receive variable interest payments based on LIBOR (2.39% at December 31, 2008). The net receipt or payment from the interest rate swap agreements is included in interest expense. A summary of our interest rate swaps at December 31, 2008 follows:

Inception	Maturity	Notional Amount (in millions)	Interest rate paid	Interest rate received
November 2005	February 2009	\$ 800	4.85%	LIBOR
February 2006	February 2011	\$ 800	5.00%	LIBOR
January 2008	February 2011	\$ 750	3.17%	LIBOR
February 2008	February 2010	\$ 750	2.71%	LIBOR
Total/Weighted average interest rate		\$ 3,100	3.96%	

In early 2009, we entered into 3-year interest rate swaps that expire in February 2012 for an aggregate notional amount of \$1.2 billion under which we pay fixed interest payments (at 1.78%) for the term of the swaps, and in turn, receive variable interest payments based on LIBOR.

At December 31, 2008, contingent purchase price obligations that depend upon the operating performance of certain acquired businesses could total \$71 million, \$20 million of which could be due in the next 12 months. We also have outstanding letters of credit and bid bonds that total approximately \$25 million.

We are highly leveraged and our debt service requirements are significant. At December 31, 2008, our total indebtedness was \$8.87 billion and we had \$483 million available for borrowing under the revolving credit facility, after giving effect to certain outstanding letters of credit. In addition, at December 31, 2008, we had outstanding \$77 million under our \$450 million off-balance sheet accounts receivable securitization program that was terminated in December 2008. We funded the \$77 million outstanding during January 2009 with collections of receivables previously sold into the facility and repaid the \$250 million senior notes that matured in January 2009.

At December 31, 2008, our contractual obligations follow (in millions):

	Total	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014 and After
Short-term and long-term debt <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,901	\$ 322	\$ 625	\$ 5,730	\$ 2,224		
Interest payments <sup>(2)</sup>	2,907	563	1,091	919	334		
Operating leases	942	198	291	200	253		
Purchase obligations <sup>(3)</sup>	151	89	51	8	3		
	\$ 12,901	\$ 1,172	\$ 2,058	\$ 6,857	\$ 2,814		

(1)

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

The senior notes due 2014 and the senior notes due 2015 are recorded at \$230 million and \$494 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2008, reflecting the remaining unamortized discount caused by the Transaction. The \$26 million discount at December 31, 2008 will be amortized and included in interest expense over the remaining periods to maturity.

---

## **Table of Contents**

(2) Interest payments consist of interest on both fixed-rate and variable-rate debt. Variable-rate debt consists primarily of the unhedged portion of the US\$ term loan facility (\$849 million at 3.58% at December 31, 2008), the euro denominated portion of the term loan facility (\$181 million at 4.71% at December 31, 2008) and pound sterling denominated portion of the term loan facility (\$119 million at 4.52% at December 31, 2008), the revolving credit facility (\$500 million at 3.1%) and the Incremental Term Loan (\$499 million at 6.75%). See Note 5 to Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. The swap agreements put in place in early 2009 will increase the amount of interest payments in the table above by \$2 million in 2009 and \$5 million in 2010-2011.

(3) Purchase obligations include our estimate of the minimum outstanding obligations under noncancelable commitments to purchase goods or services.

We expect our cash on hand, cash flows from operations and availability under our revolving credit facility to provide sufficient liquidity to fund our current obligations, projected working capital requirements and capital spending for a period that includes the next 12 months.

Depending on market conditions, the Company, its Sponsors and their affiliates, may from time to time repurchase debt securities issued by the Company, in privately negotiated or open market transactions, by tender offer or otherwise.

## **Receivables Facility**

### ***Overview***

On March 27, 2009, SunGard AR Financing LLC, a newly-formed wholly-owned, bankruptcy-remote, special purpose financing subsidiary ( Financing ) of SunGard entered into a syndicated receivables facility with each of the financial institutions signatory thereto from time to time, as the Lenders and General Electric Capital Corporation, as a Lender, as the Swing Line Lender and as administrative agent (the Receivables Facility ). The initial maximum commitment under the Receivables Facility is \$250 million of which approximately \$107 million is on a revolving basis and the balance is a term loan. The Receivables Facility has a term of three years.

Subject to obtaining the commitment of additional lenders, and the satisfaction of other customary conditions, the Receivables Facility may be increased up to a maximum amount of \$500 million.

The full amount of the initial availability under the Receivables Facility was borrowed as of March 30, 2009. Subsidiaries of SunGard that participate in the Receivables Facility ( Sellers ) transfer their receivables as a true sale to Financing pursuant the Receivables Sale Agreement dated as of March 27, 2009 (the Receivables Sale Agreement ) and without recourse except for recourse for breaches of customary representations and warranties related to the receivables. Additional subsidiaries of SunGard may become parties to the Receivables Facility, subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions. Upon becoming parties, receivables originated by these subsidiaries will be included in the receivables balance eligible for funding under the Receivables Facility and will be included in the calculation of available funding thereunder.

Availability of funding under the Receivables Facility depends primarily upon the outstanding trade accounts receivable balance of the Sellers. Aggregate availability is determined by using a formula that reduces the gross receivables balance by factors that take into account historical default and dilution rates, excessive concentrations and average days outstanding and the costs of the facility.

### ***Interest Rates and Fees***

Under the Receivables Facility, Financing is generally required to pay interest on the amount of each advance at the one month LIBOR rate, adjusted for statutory reserves, plus 4.50% per annum. Financing is required to pay a fee on the unused portion of the Receivables Facility of 1.00% per annum, payable monthly in arrears. In addition, SunGard, acting as the initial receivables servicer, services, administers and collects

## **Table of Contents**

receivables transferred pursuant to the Receivables Facility. Under the Receivables Facility, SunGard receives a monthly servicing fee of 1.00% per annum of the daily average outstanding balance of the receivables under such facility, payable monthly in arrears by Financing.

The Receivables Facility may be terminated for material breaches of representations and warranties, bankruptcies of any Seller, the collection agent or Financing, a default by any Seller or Financing in the performance of any payment required to be made under the transaction documents, a merger or similar transaction involving Financing, cross acceleration under our other facilities, a change of control affecting SunGard, and a failure to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, among other reasons.

### ***Guaranty and Security***

SunGard unconditionally guarantees the performance of the Sellers' obligations under the Receivables Sale Agreement. All obligations under the Receivables Facility are secured by the receivables purchased by Financing under the Receivables Sale Agreement.

### **The Transaction**

As a result of the Transaction (August 11, 2005), we are highly leveraged and our debt service requirements are significant. Below is a summary of our debt instruments.

#### ***Senior Secured Credit Facilities***

Borrowings under the senior secured credit facilities bear interest at a rate equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (a) a base rate that is the higher of (1) the prime rate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and (2) the federal funds rate plus 1/2 of 1% or (b) LIBOR based on the costs of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for either 30, 60, 90 or 180 days. The applicable margin for borrowings under the revolving credit facility and the term loan facility may change subject to attaining certain leverage ratios. In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under the senior secured credit facilities, we pay a commitment fee to the lenders under the revolving credit facility in respect of the unutilized commitments. The commitment fee rate is 0.375% per annum and may change subject to attaining certain leverage ratios.

All obligations under the senior secured credit facilities are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by SunGard Holdco LLC and by substantially all domestic, 100% wholly owned subsidiaries.

We are required to repay installments on the loans under the term loan facilities in quarterly principal amounts of 0.25% of their funded total principal amount through March 2013, with the remaining amount payable in May 2013, provided, however, that such date will automatically become February 2014 if all the Senior Notes due 2013 are extended, renewed or refinanced on or prior to May 15, 2013.

The senior secured credit facilities also require us to prepay outstanding term loans, subject to certain exceptions, with excess cash flow and proceeds from certain asset sales, casualty and condemnation events, other borrowings and certain financings under our accounts receivable securitization program (terminated in December 2008). Any required payments would be applied pro rata to the term loan lenders and to installments of the term loan facilities in direct order of maturity.

Principal amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility are due and payable in full at maturity in August 2011. As of December 31, 2008, we have \$483 million available under the revolving credit facility, after giving effect to certain letters of credit.

The second amendment to the Credit Agreement in September 2008 changed certain terms applicable to the Incremental Term Loan. Borrowings can be at either a Base Rate or a Eurocurrency Rate. Base Rate borrowings

## Table of Contents

reset daily and bear interest at a minimum of 4.0% plus a spread of 2.75%. Eurocurrency borrowings can be made for periods of 30, 60, 90 or 180 days and bear interest at a minimum of 3.0% plus a spread of 3.75%. The interest rate at December 31, 2008 was 6.75%.

The senior secured credit facilities contain a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, our (and most or all of our subsidiaries ) ability to incur additional debt or issue preferred stock, pay dividends and distributions on or repurchase capital stock, create liens on assets, enter into sale and leaseback transactions, repay subordinated indebtedness, make investments, loans or advances, make capital expenditures, engage in certain transactions with affiliates, amend certain material agreements, change our lines of business, sell assets and engage in mergers or consolidations. In addition, under the senior secured credit facilities, we are required to satisfy certain total leverage and interest coverage ratios. We were in compliance with all covenants at December 31, 2008.

### *Senior Notes due 2009 and 2014*

On January 15, 2004, we issued \$500 million of senior unsecured notes, of which \$250 million 3.75% notes were due and paid in full in January 2009 and \$250 million are 4.875% notes due 2014, which are subject to certain standard covenants. As a result of the Transaction, these senior notes became collateralized on an equal and ratable basis with loans under the senior secured credit facilities and are guaranteed by all subsidiaries that guarantee the senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015. The senior notes due 2014 are recorded at \$230 million as of December 31, 2008, reflecting the remaining unamortized discount caused by the Transaction. The \$20 million discount will be amortized and included in interest expense.

### *Senior Notes due 2013 and 2015 and Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015*

The senior notes due 2013 and 2015 are senior unsecured obligations that rank senior in right of payment to future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, including the senior subordinated notes. The senior notes (i) rank equally in right of payment to all existing and future senior debt and other obligations that are not, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior notes, (ii) are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, and (iii) are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each subsidiary that is not a guarantor of the senior notes. All obligations under the senior notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed, subject to certain exceptions, by substantially all domestic, 100% wholly owned subsidiaries of the Company.

The senior subordinated notes due 2015 are unsecured senior subordinated obligations that are subordinated in right of payment to the existing and future senior debt, including the senior secured credit facilities, the senior notes due 2014 and the senior notes due 2013 and 2015. The senior subordinated notes (i) rank equally in right of payment to all future senior subordinated debt, (ii) are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all existing and future secured debt to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt, (iii) are structurally subordinated to all obligations of each subsidiary that is not a guarantor of the senior subordinated notes, and (iv) rank senior in right of payment to all future debt and other obligations that are, by their terms, expressly subordinated in right of payment to the senior subordinated notes.

The senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015 are redeemable in whole or in part, at our option, at any time at varying redemption prices that generally include premiums, which are defined in the applicable indentures. In addition, upon a change of control, we are required to make an offer to redeem all of the senior notes and senior subordinated notes at a redemption price equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest.

The indentures governing the senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015 contain a number of covenants that restrict, subject to certain exceptions, our ability and the ability of our restricted subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends on or make

## **Table of Contents**

other distributions in respect of its capital stock or make other restricted payments, make certain investments, enter into certain types of transactions with affiliates, create liens securing certain debt without securing the senior notes due 2013 and 2015 or senior subordinated notes due 2015, as applicable, sell certain assets, consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets and designate our subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries.

The senior notes due 2015 contain registration rights by which the Company has agreed to use its reasonable efforts to register with the U.S. Securities & Exchange Commission notes having substantially identical terms. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to cause the exchange offer to be completed or, if required, to have one or more shelf registration statements declared effective, within 360 days after the issue date of the senior notes due 2015.

If the Company fails to meet this target (a registration default) with respect to the senior notes due 2015, the annual interest rate on the senior notes due 2015 will increase by 0.25% for each subsequent 90-day period during which the registration default continues, up to a maximum additional interest rate of 1.0% per year over the applicable interest rate. If the registration default is corrected or, if it is not corrected, upon the two year anniversary of the issue date of the senior notes due 2015, the applicable interest rate on such senior notes due 2015 will revert to the original level.

### *Off-Balance Sheet Debt Accounts Receivable Securitization Program*

In December 2008, we terminated our accounts receivable securitization program. Under the accounts receivable facility, eligible receivables were sold to third-party conduits through a wholly owned, bankruptcy remote special purpose entity that is not consolidated for financial reporting purposes. We serviced the receivables and charged a monthly servicing fee at market rates. The third-party conduits were sponsored by certain lenders under our senior secured credit facilities.

Sales of receivables under the facility qualified as sales under applicable accounting pronouncements. Accordingly, receivables totaling \$363 million net of applicable allowances, and the corresponding borrowings, totaling \$77 million, are excluded from our consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2008. Our retained interest in these receivables is \$285 million as of December 31, 2008. Expenses associated with the receivables facilities totaled \$25 million for 2008, which related to the loss on sale of the receivables and the discount on retained interest, and is recorded in other income (expense) in our consolidated statements of operations. The loss on sale of receivables was determined at the date of transfer based upon the fair value of the assets sold and the interests retained based on the present value of expected cash flows.

### *Covenant Compliance*

Our senior secured credit facilities and the indentures governing our senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and our senior subordinated notes due 2015 contain various covenants that limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our ability to, among other things:

incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares,

pay dividends on, repurchase or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or make other restricted payments,

make certain investments,

sell certain assets,

create liens,

consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets, and

enter into certain transactions with our affiliates.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, pursuant to the Principal Investor Agreement by and among our Holding Companies and the Sponsors, we are required to obtain approval from certain Sponsors prior to the declaration or payment of any dividend by us or any of our subsidiaries (other than dividends payable to us or any of our wholly owned subsidiaries).

Under the senior secured credit facilities, we are required to satisfy and maintain specified financial ratios and other financial condition tests. As of December 31, 2008, we are in compliance with the financial and nonfinancial covenants. While we believe that we will remain in compliance, our continued ability to meet those financial ratios and tests can be affected by events beyond our control, and there is no assurance that we will meet those ratios and tests. A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under the senior secured credit facilities. Upon the occurrence of an event of default under the senior secured credit facilities, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding under the senior secured credit facilities to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit.

Adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and goodwill impairment ( EBITDA ) is a non-GAAP measure used to determine our compliance with certain covenants contained in the indentures governing the senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and senior subordinated notes due 2015 and in our senior secured credit facilities. Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA further adjusted to exclude unusual items and other adjustments permitted in calculating covenant compliance under the indentures and our senior secured credit facilities. We believe that including supplementary information concerning Adjusted EBITDA is appropriate to provide additional information to investors to demonstrate compliance with our financing covenants.

The breach of covenants in our senior secured credit facilities that are tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA could result in a default and the lenders could elect to declare all amounts borrowed due and payable. Any such acceleration would also result in a default under our indentures. Additionally, under our debt agreements, our ability to engage in activities such as incurring additional indebtedness, making investments and paying dividends is also tied to ratios based on Adjusted EBITDA.

Adjusted EBITDA does not represent net income (loss) or cash flow from operations as those terms are defined by GAAP and does not necessarily indicate whether cash flows will be sufficient to fund cash needs. While Adjusted EBITDA and similar measures are frequently used as measures of operations and the ability to meet debt service requirements, these terms are not necessarily comparable to other similarly titled captions of other companies due to the potential inconsistencies in the method of calculation. Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the impact of earnings or charges resulting from matters that we may consider not to be indicative of our ongoing operations. In particular, the definition of Adjusted EBITDA in the indentures allows us to add back certain non-cash, extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring charges that are deducted in calculating net income (loss). However, these are expenses that may recur, vary greatly and are difficult to predict. Further, our debt instruments require that Adjusted EBITDA be calculated for the most recent four fiscal quarters. As a result, the measure can be disproportionately affected by a particularly strong or weak quarter. Further, it may not be comparable to the measure for any subsequent four-quarter period or any complete fiscal year.

**Table of Contents**

The following is a reconciliation of net loss, which is a GAAP measure of our operating results, to Adjusted EBITDA as defined in our debt agreements. The terms and related calculations are defined in the indentures.

(in millions)	Year ended December 31,		
	2006	2007	2008
Net loss	\$ (118)	\$ (60)	\$ (242)
Interest expense, net	642	626	581
Taxes	(21)	(3)	38
Depreciation and amortization	637	689	793
Goodwill impairment charge			128
EBITDA	1,140	1,252	1,298
Purchase accounting adjustments <sup>(1)</sup>	(2)	14	39
Non-cash charges <sup>(2)</sup>	41	37	35
Unusual or non-recurring items <sup>(3)</sup>	30	43	68
Acquired EBITDA, net of disposed EBITDA <sup>(4)</sup>		12	57
Pro forma expense savings related to acquisitions <sup>(5)</sup>			17
Other <sup>(6)</sup>	16	38	76
Adjusted EBITDA Senior Secured Credit Facilities	1,225	1,396	1,590
Loss on sale of receivables <sup>(7)</sup>	29	29	25
Adjusted EBITDA Senior Notes due 2013 and 2015 and Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015	\$ 1,254	\$ 1,425	\$ 1,615

- (1) Purchase accounting adjustments include the adjustment of deferred revenue and lease reserves to fair value at the dates of the Transaction and subsequent acquisitions made by the Company and certain acquisition-related compensation expense.
- (2) Non-cash charges include stock-based compensation resulting from stock-based compensation accounted for under SFAS 123R (see Note 7 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements) and loss on the sale of assets.
- (3) Unusual or non-recurring items include debt refinancing costs, severance and related payroll taxes, an unfavorable arbitration award related to a customer dispute, an insurance recovery and other expenses associated with acquisitions made by the Company.
- (4) Acquired EBITDA net of disposed EBITDA reflects the EBITDA impact of businesses that were acquired or disposed of during the period as if the acquisition or disposition occurred at the beginning of the period.
- (5) Pro forma adjustments represent the full-year impact of savings resulting from post-acquisition integration activities.
- (6) Other includes gains or losses related to fluctuation of foreign currency exchange rates impacting the foreign-denominated debt, management fees paid to the Sponsors and franchise and similar taxes reported in operating expenses, partially offset by certain charges relating to the accounts receivable securitization facility (terminated in December 2008).
- (7) The loss on sale of receivables under the accounts receivable securitization facility (terminated in December 2008) is added back in calculating Adjusted EBITDA for purposes of the indentures governing the senior notes due 2013 and 2015 and the senior subordinated

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

notes due 2015 but is not added back in calculating Adjusted EBITDA for purposes of the senior secured credit facilities.

**Table of Contents**

Our covenant requirements and actual ratios for the year ended December 31, 2008 are as follows:

	<b>Covenant Requirements</b>	<b>Actual Ratios</b>
<b>Senior secured credit facilities<sup>(1)</sup></b>		
Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio	1.65x	2.65x
Maximum total debt to Adjusted EBITDA	6.75x	5.01x
<b>Senior Notes due 2013 and Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015<sup>(2)</sup></b>		
Minimum Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio required to incur additional debt pursuant to ratio provisions	2.00x	2.67x

- (1) Our senior secured credit facilities require us to maintain an Adjusted EBITDA to consolidated interest expense ratio starting at a minimum of 1.65x for the four-quarter period ended December 31, 2008 and increasing over time to 1.70x by the end of 2009, to 1.80x by the end of 2010 and 2.20x by the end of 2013. Consolidated interest expense is defined in the senior secured credit facilities as consolidated cash interest expense less cash interest income further adjusted for certain non-cash or nonrecurring interest expense and the elimination of interest expense and fees associated with our accounts receivable securitization program (terminated in December 2008). Beginning with the four-quarter period ending December 31, 2008, we are required to maintain a consolidated total debt to Adjusted EBITDA ratio of 6.75x and decreasing over time to 6.25x by the end of 2009, to 5.50x by the end of 2010 and to 4.0x by the end of 2013. Consolidated total debt is defined in the senior secured credit facilities as total debt less certain indebtedness and further adjusted for cash and cash equivalents on our balance sheet in excess of \$50 million. Failure to satisfy these ratio requirements would constitute a default under the senior secured credit facilities. If our lenders failed to waive any such default, our repayment obligations under the senior secured credit facilities could be accelerated, which would also constitute a default under our indentures.
- (2) Our ability to incur additional debt and make certain restricted payments under our indentures, subject to specified exceptions, is tied to an Adjusted EBITDA to fixed charges ratio of at least 2.0x, except that we may incur certain debt and make certain restricted payments and certain permitted investments without regard to the ratio, such as our ability to incur up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5.75 billion under credit facilities (inclusive of amounts outstanding under our senior credit facilities from time to time; as of December 31, 2008, we had \$4.75 billion outstanding under our term loan facilities and available commitments of \$483 million under our revolving credit facility), to acquire persons engaged in a similar business that become restricted subsidiaries and to make other investments equal to 6% of our consolidated assets. Fixed charges is defined in the indentures governing the Senior Notes due 2013 and 2015 and the Senior Subordinated Notes due 2015 as consolidated interest expense less interest income, adjusted for acquisitions, and further adjusted for non-cash interest and the elimination of interest expense and fees associated with our accounts receivable securitization program.

**Effect of Recent Accounting Pronouncements:**

In December 2007, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ( SFAS ) No. 141R, Business Combinations, ( SFAS 141R ), which changes accounting principles for business acquisitions. SFAS No. 141R requires the recognition of all the assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the transaction based on the acquisition-date fair value. Certain provisions of this standard will, among other things, impact the determination of consideration paid or payable in a business combination and change accounting practices for transaction costs, acquired contingencies, acquisition-related restructuring costs, in-process research and development, indemnification assets, and tax benefits. SFAS No. 141R is effective for business combinations and adjustments to all acquisition-related deferred tax asset and liability balances occurring after December 31, 2008. This standard could have a significant impact on our consolidated financial statements.

---

## **Table of Contents**

In December 2007, the FASB also issued SFAS No. 160, Noncontrolling Interests in Consolidated Financial Statements, an amendment of ARB No. 51 ( SFAS 160 ). The objective of SFAS 160 is to improve the relevance, comparability and transparency of the financial information that a reporting entity provides in its consolidated financial statements by establishing accounting and reporting standards for the noncontrolling interest in a subsidiary and for the deconsolidation of a subsidiary. SFAS 160 is effective January 1, 2009. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 160 to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In March 2008, the FASB issued SFAS No. 161, Disclosures about Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities ( SFAS 161 ). SFAS 161 is intended to help investors better understand how derivative instruments and hedging activities affect an entity's financial position, financial performance and cash flows through enhanced disclosure requirements. SFAS 161 is effective as of January 1, 2009. We do not expect the adoption of SFAS 161 to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In April 2008, the FASB issued FASB Staff Position ( FSP ) No. FAS 142-3, Determination of the Useful Life of Intangible Assets. FSP 142-3 amends the factors that should be considered in developing renewal or extension assumptions used to determine the useful life of a recognized intangible asset under SFAS No. 142, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets ( SFAS 142 ). FSP 142-3 is intended to improve the consistency between the useful life of an intangible asset determined under SFAS 142 and the period of expected cash flows used to measure the fair value of the asset under SFAS 141R and other GAAP. FSP 142-3 is effective as of January 1, 2009. We do not expect the adoption of FSP 142-3 to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

In November 2008, the Emerging Issues Task Force ( EITF ) issued Issue No. 08-7, Accounting for Defensive Intangible Assets ( EITF 08-7 ). EITF 08-7 applies to all acquired intangible assets in which the acquirer does not intend to actively use the asset but intends to hold (lock up) the asset to prevent its competitors from obtaining access to the asset (a defensive asset), assets that the acquirer will never actually use, as well as assets that will be used by the acquirer during a transition period when the intention of the acquirer is to discontinue the use of those assets. EITF 08-7 is effective as of January 1, 2009. We do not expect the adoption of EITF 08-7 to have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk:**

We do not use derivative financial instruments for trading or speculative purposes. We have invested our available cash in short-term, highly liquid financial instruments, with a substantial portion having initial maturities of three months or less. When necessary, we have borrowed to fund acquisitions.

At December 31, 2008, we had total debt of \$8.87 billion, including \$5.25 billion of variable rate debt. We entered into four interest rate swap agreements which fixed the interest rates for \$3.1 billion of our variable rate debt. Our four swap agreements each have notional values of \$800 million or \$750 million (see table above), and effectively fix our interest rates at a weighted average rate of 3.96%, and expire in February 2009, 2010 or 2011. In early 2009, we entered into additional three-year interest rate swap agreements for a notional amount of \$1.2 billion, under which we are required to pay a stream of fixed rate interest payments of 1.78%, and in turn, receive variable interest payments based on LIBOR. After the early 2009 activity, our remaining variable rate debt of \$1.75 billion is subject to changes in underlying interest rates and our interest payments will also change as a result of market changes. During the period when our interest rate swap agreements are effective, a 1% change in interest rates would result in a change in interest of approximately \$17 million per year. Upon the expiration of interest rate swap agreements in February 2010, 2011 and 2012, a 1% change in interest rates would result in a change in interest of approximately \$25 million, \$40 million and \$52 million per year, respectively. See Note 5 to Consolidated Financial Statements.

In addition, at December 31, 2008, one of our U.K. subsidiaries, whose functional currency is the pound sterling, has \$181 million of debt which is denominated in euros. A 10% change in the euro-pound sterling exchange rate would result in a charge or credit in the statement of operations of approximately \$19 million.

**Table of Contents**

During 2008, approximately 29% of our revenue was from customers outside the United States with approximately 76% of this revenue coming from customers located in the United Kingdom and Continental Europe. Only a portion of the revenue from customers outside the United States is denominated in other currencies, the majority being pounds sterling and euros. Revenue and expenses of our foreign operations are generally denominated in their respective local currencies. We continue to monitor our exposure to currency exchange rates.

## Table of Contents

### BUSINESS

#### Our Company

We are one of the world's leading software and IT services companies. We provide software and processing solutions to institutions throughout the financial services industry, higher education, and the public sector. We also provide disaster recovery services, managed services, information availability consulting services and business continuity management software. We operate our business in four segments:

Financial Systems ( FS ) serves financial services companies, corporate and government treasury departments and energy companies;

Higher Education ( HE ) serves higher education institutions;

Public Sector ( PS ) serves state and local governments, public safety and justice agencies, and not-for-profit organizations; and

Availability Services ( AS ) serves IT-dependent companies across virtually all industries.

We serve more than 25,000 customers in more than 70 countries, including the world's 25 largest financial services companies. We seek to establish long-term customer relationships by negotiating multi-year contracts and by emphasizing customer support and product quality and integration. We believe that we are one of the most efficient operators of mission-critical IT solutions as a result of the economies of scale we derive from serving multiple customers on shared platforms. Our revenue is highly diversified by customer and product, with no single customer accounting for more than 8% of our total revenue during any of the past three fiscal years. We estimate that approximately 90% of our revenue for the past three fiscal years was recurring in nature.

We were acquired on August 11, 2005 by a consortium of private equity investment funds associated with Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs & Co., Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., Providence Equity Partners, Silver Lake and TPG (the Transaction ).

#### Our Strengths

**Leading franchise in attractive industries.** Built over many years, our business has leading positions and strong customer relationships in industries with attractive growth dynamics.

**Leading industry positions.** We believe that the majority of businesses within our FS segment are leaders in the sectors in which they participate within the highly fragmented global market for financial services IT software and services. We believe that HE and PS are both leading providers of software and services to higher education institutions and the public sector, respectively. AS is the pioneer and leading provider in the availability services industry.

**Attractive industry dynamics.** While the current economic crisis has presented some challenges in the near term, we believe that, over the long term, the sectors in which we participate will continue to have favorable growth dynamics. We believe that the sectors in which we participate have favorable growth dynamics. We believe that FS will benefit from several key industry dynamics: the shift from internal to external IT spending, the shift from infrastructure to application software spending, and the general increase in IT spending associated with rising compliance and regulatory requirements and real-time information needs. We anticipate that HE and PS will benefit from favorable growth dynamics in higher education and public justice and safety IT spending. We believe that AS will continue to benefit from favorable organic growth in the small and medium business sector. We believe that our strong relationships with our customers in the relatively fragmented software and processing sectors that we serve and our extensive experience and the significant total capital that we have invested in AS help us to maintain leading positions. We believe that these factors provide us with competitive advantages and enhance our growth potential.

## **Table of Contents**

***Highly attractive business model.*** Our portfolio of businesses has substantial recurring revenue, a diversified customer base and significant operating cash flow generation.

***Extensive portfolio of businesses with substantial recurring revenue.*** With a large portfolio of services and products in each of our four business segments, we have a diversified and stable business. We estimate that approximately 90% of our revenue for the past three fiscal years was recurring in nature. Because our FS customers generally pay us monthly fees that are based on metrics such as number of accounts, trades or transactions, users or number of hours of service, we believe that our FS revenue is more insulated from trading and transaction volumes than the financial services industry at large. Our portfolio of businesses and the largely recurring nature of our revenue across all four of our segments have reduced volatility in our revenue and income from operations.

***Diversified and stable customer base.*** Our base of more than 25,000 customers includes the world's 25 largest financial services firms, a variety of other financial services firms, corporate and government treasury departments, energy companies, higher education institutions, school districts, local governments and not-for-profit organizations. Our AS business serves customers across virtually all industries. We believe that our specialized solutions and services help our customers improve operational efficiency, capture growth opportunities and respond to regulatory requirements, which results in long-term customer relationships. Our customer base is highly diversified with no single customer accounting for more than 8% of total revenue during any of the last three fiscal years.

***Significant operating cash flow generation.*** The combination of moderate capital expenditures and minimal working capital requirements allows us to convert a significant proportion of our revenue to cash available for debt service.

***Experienced and committed management team with track record of success.*** Our management team fosters an entrepreneurial culture, has a long track record of operational excellence, has a proven ability to acquire and integrate complementary businesses, and is highly committed to our company's long-term success.

***Long track record of operational excellence.*** We have a solid track record of performance consistent with internal financial targets. Our experienced senior executive officers have proven capabilities in both running a global business and managing numerous applications that are important to our customers. Our FS solutions account for and manage over \$25 trillion in investment assets and process over 5 million transactions per day. In our HE business, 1,600 organizations including colleges, universities, campuses, foundations and state systems rely on SunGard Higher Education. Our PS products are used by agencies that serve more than 140 million citizens in North America and 40 million citizens in the U.K. Our AS business has had a 100% success rate in supporting customer recoveries since our inception.

***Successful, disciplined acquisition program.*** To complement our organic growth, we have a highly disciplined due diligence program to evaluate, execute and integrate acquisitions. We have completed 170 acquisitions and overall have improved the operating performance of acquired businesses. Our ongoing acquisition program has contributed significantly to our long-term growth and success.

***Experienced and committed management team.*** Our executive officers have on average more than 15 years of industry experience. Our senior managers have committed significant personal capital to our company in connection with the Transaction.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Business Strategy**

We are focused on expanding our position not only as a leading provider of integrated software and processing solutions, but also as the provider of choice for a wide range of availability services for IT-dependent companies. Our operating and financial strategy emphasizes fiscal discipline, profitable revenue growth and significant operating cash flow generation. In pursuit of these objectives, we have implemented the following strategies:

***Expand our industry-leading franchise.*** We are constantly enhancing our product and service offerings across our portfolio of businesses, further building and leveraging our customer relationships, and looking to acquire complementary businesses at attractive valuations.

***Enhance our product and service offerings.*** We continually support, upgrade and enhance our systems to incorporate new technology and meet the needs of our customers for increased operational efficiency and resilience. Our strong base of recurring revenue allows us to consistently reinvest in our products and services. We continue to introduce innovative products and services in all four of our business segments. We believe that our focus on product enhancement and innovation will help us to increase our penetration of existing and new customers.

***Extend our strong customer relationships.*** We focus on developing trusted, well-managed, long-term relationships with our customers. We look to maximize cross-selling opportunities, increase our share of our customers' total IT spending and maintain a high level of customer satisfaction. Our global account management program allows us to present a single face to our larger FS customers as well as better target potential cross-selling opportunities.

***Acquire and integrate complementary businesses.*** We seek opportunistically to acquire, at attractive valuations, businesses that broaden our existing product and service offerings, expand our customer base and strengthen our leadership positions, especially within the fragmented FS, HE and PS markets. Before committing to an acquisition, we devote significant resources to due diligence and to developing a post-acquisition integration plan, including the identification and quantification of potential cost savings and synergies. Our ongoing acquisition program has contributed significantly to our long-term growth and success.

***Optimize our attractive business model.*** We continue to focus on maintaining our attractive business model and, in particular, increasing our recurring revenue base and implementing incremental operational improvements.

***Increase our recurring revenue base.*** We strive to generate a high level of recurring revenue and stable cash flow from operations. We prefer to charge customers monthly subscription fees under multi-year contracts, and we continue to prefer such contracts because they offer high levels of revenue stability and visibility. Moreover, we believe that our high quality services and customized solutions help increase the level of integration and efficiency for our customers and reduce customer defections to other vendors or to in-house solutions.

***Implement incremental operational improvements.*** We have identified opportunities to further increase revenue, reduce costs and improve cash flow from operations. These include the global account management program within FS, which stimulates cross-selling opportunities and account penetration for our largest customers; centralization of certain product management functions and expansion of certain software development capacity in lower-cost regions; the selective integration of certain FS, HE and PS business units and back-office operations; and the increased focus on generating revenue from ancillary services such as customer training and education as well as consulting.

***Enhance our performance-based culture.*** We have an experienced management team that is focused on enhancing our performance-based culture. We continue to evaluate and implement programs to improve our current management structure through competitive compensation plans and continue to design effective human resources initiatives to retain key individuals at acquired businesses. Our compensation program, consistent with past practices, is highly performance-based.



**Table of Contents**

**Business Segment Overview**

**Our Segments**

	<b>Financial Systems</b>	<b>Software &amp; Processing Higher Education</b>	<b>Public Sector</b>	<b>Availability Services</b>
Revenue for the Year Ended December 31, 2008	\$3.1 billion	\$540 million	\$411 million	\$1.6 billion
Product and Service Offerings	Specialized software and processing solutions that automate the business processes associated with trading securities, managing portfolios and accounting for investment assets, consulting services, and IT management services	Specialized software and enterprise resource planning solutions, professional services, consulting services and IT management services to address the administrative, academic and community needs of higher education institutions	Specialized software and enterprise resource planning and administrative solutions, public safety and justice solutions, K-12 student information solutions, consulting services and IT management services	Portfolio of standby recovery services, advanced recovery and managed services, consulting services and software that help companies maintain uninterrupted access to their mission-critical IT systems
Number of Customers	14,000	1,600	2,000	10,000
Primary Customers	Financial services companies  Corporate and government treasury departments  Energy companies	Higher education organizations around the world, including colleges, universities, campuses, foundations and state systems	School districts  Federal, state and local governments  Public safety and justice agencies  Not-for-profit organizations	Large, medium and small companies across virtually all industries, primarily in North America and Europe

***Financial Systems***

FS provides mission-critical software and IT services to institutions in virtually every segment of the financial services industry. The primary purpose of these systems is to automate the many detailed processes associated with trading, managing investment portfolios and accounting for investment assets. These solutions address the processing requirements of a broad range of users within financial services, including asset managers, traders, custodians, compliance officers, treasurers, insurers, risk managers, hedge fund managers, plan administrators and clearing agents. In addition, we also provide professional services that focus on application implementation and integration of these solutions and on custom software development. Since our inception, we have consistently enhanced our FS solutions to add new features, process new types of financial instruments, meet new regulatory requirements, incorporate new technologies and meet evolving customer demands.

We deliver many of our FS solutions as an application service provider, primarily from our data centers located in North America and Europe that customers access through the Internet or virtual private networks. We also deliver some of our FS solutions by licensing the software to customers for use on their own computers.

## **Table of Contents**

Our FS businesses are grouped internally into two divisions. The main distinction between the two divisions is that one division serves customers whose business is primarily in North America while the other division serves customers whose business is primarily international. The grouping of FS businesses in two divisions also takes into account the balance of management workload.

*Americas Division:* The Americas division includes our Brokerage & Clearance, Corporations, Insurance, Trading and Wealth Management businesses as well as our US-based Consulting Services. It offers software solutions and strategic IT consulting to a broad range of users, including insurers and reinsurers, traders, custodians, plan administrators and compliance officers. These solutions help automate and manage the trading and processing requirements of banks, broker/dealers, insurance companies, pension companies, fiduciary trusts and other financial services firms primarily in North America.

*International Division:* The International division includes our Alternative Investments, Banks, Capital Markets & Investment Banking, Global Trading and Institutional Asset Management businesses, as well as our European-based Consulting Services. It also includes our FS international distribution organization which conducts business with customers in China, Japan, and the rest of Asia-Pacific, Central and Eastern Europe, Africa and the Middle East. The International division offers software solutions and strategic IT consulting to a broad range of users including asset managers, fund administrators, traders, compliance officers, market makers, chief financial officers and treasurers. These solutions help connect every stage of the investment lifecycle, from portfolio analysis to regulatory compliance to investor accounting and reporting. They also help mitigate risk and deliver straight-through processing.

Our FS businesses in the Americas and International divisions are organized in the following customer-facing business areas:

### *Alternative Investments*

We offer solutions specifically designed for firms specializing in alternative investments. These solutions support multiple asset classes and their derivatives, including equities, currency exchange rates, interest rates, credit, commodities, and convertibles. Solutions include strategy-specific applications for convertible and capital structure arbitrage, global repurchase agreements, stock finance, and listed options trading. Our enterprise-wide, straight-through processing solutions meet the trading, risk management, and investor and portfolio accounting requirements of single- and multi-strategy institutions.

### *Banks*

We provide an integrated solution suite for asset/liability management, budgeting and planning, regulatory compliance, and profitability. Our products also manage all aspects of universal banking including back-office transaction processing, front-office multi-channel delivery, card management and payments.

### *Corporations*

Our solutions provide chief financial officers and treasurers with the ability to monitor cash flow in real time and with increased operational controls on treasury, receivables and payments functions. An end-to-end collaborative financial management framework gives CFOs and treasurers tools to help drive maximum value from working capital and reduce risk.

### *Brokerage & Clearance*

We are a leading provider of solutions for the global processing of securities and derivatives. These solutions support trade processing, clearing, and accounting, helping brokerage and clearing firms streamline operations and control risk and cost. Our solutions provide centralized transactional databases, support cross-asset business functions, and offer consolidated views of accounts and risk management. These solutions help firms gain front-to-back operational efficiencies and realize advantages of scale, supporting business growth.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Capital Markets & Investment Banking*

Our solutions support cross-asset trading and straight-through processing of derivative instruments, helping investment banks to manage global trading books in multiple asset classes. These solutions also support securities lending and borrowing, repurchase agreements, and related transactions. We also offer solutions for the enterprise-wide management of market, credit, interest rate and liquidity risk. In addition, we provide a framework for helping banks to manage operational risk and compliance requirements.

### *Institutional Asset Management*

We provide asset managers with comprehensive, integrated solutions to support their global investment operations. These solutions help connect every stage of the investment lifecycle, from portfolio analysis and electronic trading connectivity to regulatory compliance and investment accounting and reporting. We also provide systems for trading, pre- and post-trade compliance measurement, risk management, performance measurement and attribution, and data management.

### *Insurance*

We provide IT solutions for the insurance industry in each of the following major business lines: life/health/annuities/pensions, property and casualty, reinsurance and asset management. Our software and services support functions from the front-office through the back-office from customer service and policy administration to actuarial calculations, financial and investment accounting, and reporting.

### *Trading*

We provide traders of U.S. equities, commodities and listed options with Web-based, electronic trading platforms for trade order management, direct market access and risk and compliance management. Our cross-asset solutions automate the transaction lifecycle, providing network connectivity and straight-through processing from pre- to post-trade. Our data analysis tools help improve the speed and ease of optimizing portfolios, assessing risk exposure and identifying market opportunities. Our energy solutions help financial services institutions, industrial and energy companies to efficiently compete in global energy markets by streamlining and integrating the trading, risk management and operations of physical commodities and their associated financial instruments.

### *Global Trading*

Through the acquisition of GL TRADE S.A. in October 2008, we provide multi-asset, front- to back-office trading solutions for equities, fixed income, derivatives, FX and commodities on exchanges worldwide. These solutions support full lifecycle trading and trade processing activities including information services, market connectivity and order management that help improve trade efficiency and risk monitoring.

### *Wealth Management*

Our wealth management solutions help investment advisors, trust bank managers and wealth managers grow their businesses by helping support the needs of their mass affluent and high-net worth clients. We provide solutions for financial planning, asset allocation, surveillance and suitability, new account opening, portfolio management, unified managed account programs, trade execution, asset management, custody and trust accounting. Our compliance and data management solutions help compliance officers mitigate risk and improve efficiencies through centralized data infrastructures, automated trade supervision and code-of-ethics monitoring. We also serve organizations that administer defined-contribution and defined-benefit retirement plans. Our retirement plan recordkeeping systems support many plan types and fulfill functions ranging from processing of contributions and payments to tax reporting and trade management.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Higher Education***

In HE, we provide software, strategic and systems integration consulting, and technology management services to colleges and universities. Our HE solutions help institutions worldwide strengthen institutional performance by improving constituent services, increasing accountability and enhancing the education experience. Our Unified Digital Campus Solutions unite people, processes and technology in an environment that addresses the needs of higher education institutions and the people they serve with specific components tailored to the unique needs of each institution. HE solutions include administration and enterprise resource planning, advancement, IT management and outsourcing, portal and communication tools, performance management, enrollment management, academic performance and strategic planning.

### ***Public Sector***

In PS, we provide software and processing solutions designed to meet the specialized needs of local, state, federal and central governments, public safety and justice agencies, public schools, utilities, non-profits, and other public sector institutions. Our systems and services help institutions improve the efficiency of their operations and utilize the Web and wireless technologies in serving their constituents. Our PS products support a range of specialized enterprise resource planning and administrative solutions for functions such as accounting, human resources, payroll, utility billing, land management, public safety and criminal justice, and grant and project management.

### ***Availability Services***

In AS, we help our customers improve the uptime and resilience of their information and computer systems by providing them with cost-effective IT infrastructure and services to help them keep their mission-critical business systems reliable and secure. Since we pioneered commercial disaster recovery in the 1970s, we believe that our specialization in information availability solutions, together with our experience, technology expertise, resource management capabilities, vendor neutrality and diverse service offerings, have uniquely positioned us to meet customers' varied needs in an environment where businesses are critically dependent on availability of IT. Over three decades, we have developed a comprehensive portfolio of business continuity and information availability services that extend from always ready standby services to advanced recovery services and always on production and managed services. We also provide business continuity management software and consulting services to help our customers design, implement and maintain plans to protect their central business systems. To serve our 10,000 AS customers, we utilize 4,000,000 square feet of operations space at over 60 locations in nine countries and a global network of approximately 25,000 miles. Since our inception, we have had a 100% success rate helping our customers recover from unplanned interruptions resulting from major disasters including the Gulf Coast hurricanes in 2008, widespread flooding in the U.K. in 2007, hurricane Katrina and Gulf Coast hurricanes in 2005, Florida hurricanes in 2004, the Northeast U.S. blackout in 2003 and the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001.

We provide the following four categories of services: recovery services, managed services, consulting services and business continuity management software. They can be purchased independently or collectively, depending on the level of information availability required by customers as well as their other business continuity and IT infrastructure services needs. Although recovery services remain our principal revenue generating services, managed services, consulting and business continuity management software increasingly accounts for a greater percentage of our new sales. Because these services are often unique to individual customers and utilize a greater proportion of dedicated vs. shared resources, they typically require modestly more capital expenditures and command a somewhat lower operating margin rate than recovery services. The combination of all of these services provides our customers with a total, end-to-end business continuity solution.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Recovery Services*

AS helps customers maintain access to the information and computer systems they need to run their businesses by providing cost-effective solutions to keep IT systems operational and secure in the event of an unplanned business disruption. These business disruptions can range from man-made events (e.g. power outages, telecommunications disruptions and acts of terrorism) to natural disasters (e.g. floods, hurricanes and earthquakes). AS offers a complete range of recovery services, depending on the length of time deemed acceptable by customers for IT systems outage ranging from minutes (for mission-critical applications) to several hours or several days (for non-mission-critical applications). We deliver these services using processors, servers, storage devices, networks and other resources and infrastructure that are subscribed to by multiple customers, which results in economies of scale for us and cost-effectiveness for our customers. These shared services range from basic standby disaster recovery services to blended services labeled as advanced recovery or high availability solutions that combine the basic standby services with dedicated workgroup recovery and data storage resources that allow customers to continuously replicate data to one of our sites, helping customers to minimize data loss and reduce recovery times.

### *Managed Services*

AS increasingly provides IT infrastructure and production services that customers use to run their businesses on a day-to-day basis. These services range from co-located IT infrastructure (e.g., where AS provides data center space, power, cooling and network connectivity) to fully-managed infrastructure services (e.g., where AS fully manages the daily operation of a customer's IT infrastructure). Managed services typically require more dedicated processors, servers, storage devices, networks and other resources, which are either obtained by the customer or provided by us for the customer's exclusive use. Managed services are designed in a flexible manner allowing customers to choose the services they need from a menu of options. Therefore, the combination of selected managed services is unique to each customer, with solutions crafted to meet that customer's specific needs. Managed services help customers augment their IT resources and skills without having to hire full-time internal IT staff.

### *Consulting and Professional Services*

AS offers consulting services to help customers solve critical business continuity and IT infrastructure problems including business continuity, data storage and management, information security, and numerous categories of IT infrastructure operations. In addition, we also provide professional services that help customers design, implement and maintain other services provided by AS.

### *Business Continuity Management Software*

AS offers software solutions that help customers operate a comprehensive and professional business continuity plan across their enterprise. AS software solutions include business risk assessment, business continuity plan development, emergency notification in the event of a business disruption and virtual command center functionality. These solutions help enable ongoing business operations and management when business teams cannot be physically together because of an unplanned business disruption.

---

**Table of Contents**
**Acquisitions**

To complement organic growth, we have a highly disciplined due diligence program to evaluate, execute and integrate acquisitions. Generally, we seek to acquire businesses that broaden our existing product lines and service offerings by adding complementary products and service offerings and by expanding our geographic reach. During 2008, we spent approximately \$721 million in cash to acquire six businesses.

The following table lists the businesses we acquired in 2008:

<b>Acquired Company/Business</b>	<b>Date Acquired</b>	<b>Description</b>
Advanced Portfolio Technologies, Inc.	02/29/08	Portfolio optimization and risk management software.
Corporate Payments Division of Payformance Corporation	02/29/08	Integrated electronic and outsourced payment solutions.
Strohl Systems Group, Inc.	05/21/08	Business continuity planning software.
Delphi Technologies Ltd.	07/01/08	Consulting and IT professional services to banks and insurance companies in Ireland.
GL TRADE SA	10/01/08	Global provider of multi-asset front to back solutions, connectivity and information services.
Assets of a disaster recovery business based in Paris, France	10/07/08	Disaster recovery business based in Paris, France.

**Product Development**

We continually support, upgrade and enhance our systems and develop new products to meet the needs of our customers for operational efficiency and resilience and to leverage advances in technology. FS is transforming some of the key functionality of its core systems into components to form a new software development and on-demand delivery environment called Infinity. Infinity enables financial institutions to develop and deploy custom applications, integrating SunGard components with their own proprietary or third party components. Infinity uses SunGard's Common Services Architecture (CSA), a service-oriented architecture (SOA) development framework, offering business process management (BPM) and a virtualized, software-as-a-service (SaaS) infrastructure.

Our expenditures for software development during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2007 and 2008, including amounts that were capitalized, totaled approximately \$276 million, \$297 million and \$325 million, respectively. These amounts do not include routine software support costs that are included in cost of sales, nor do they include costs incurred in performing certain customer-funded development projects in the ordinary course of business.

**Marketing**

Most of our FS solutions are marketed throughout North America and Western Europe and many are marketed world wide, including Asia-Pacific, Central and Eastern Europe, the Middle East and Africa, with the principal focus being on selling additional products and services to existing customers. Our AS, HE and PS solutions are marketed primarily in North America and Europe, with a focus on both new accounts and existing accounts. Our revenue from sales outside the United States during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2007 and 2008 totaled approximately \$1.23 billion, \$1.48 billion and \$1.64 billion, respectively.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Competition**

Since most of our computer services and software solutions are specialized and technical in nature, most of the market niches in which we compete have a relatively small number of significant competitors. Some of our existing competitors and some potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technological and marketing resources than we have (see Risk Factors ).

**Financial Systems.** In our FS business, we compete with numerous other data processing and software vendors that may be broadly categorized into two groups. The first group is comprised of specialized financial systems companies that are much smaller than us. The second group is comprised of large computer services companies whose principal businesses are not in the financial systems area, some of which are also active acquirors. We also face competition from the internal processing and IT departments of our customers and prospects. The key competitive factors in marketing financial systems are the accuracy and timeliness of processed information provided to customers, features and adaptability of the software, level and quality of customer support, degree of responsiveness, level of software development expertise, total cost of ownership and return on investment. We believe that we compete effectively with respect to each of these factors and that our leadership, reputation and experience in this business are important competitive advantages.

**Higher Education and Public Sector.** In our HE and PS businesses, we compete with a variety of other vendors depending upon customer characteristics such as size, type, location, computing environment and functional requirements. For example, there may be different competitors for different sizes or types of educational institutions or government agencies, or in different states or geographic regions. Competitors in this business range from larger providers of generic enterprise resource planning systems to smaller providers of specialized applications and technologies. We also compete with outsourcers and systems integrators, as well as the internal processing and information technology departments of our customers and prospective customers. The key competitive factors in marketing higher education and public sector systems are the accuracy and timeliness of processed information provided to customers, features and adaptability of the software, level and quality of customer support, degree of responsiveness, level of software development expertise and overall net cost. We believe that we compete effectively as to each of these factors and that our leadership, reputation and experience in these businesses are important competitive advantages.

**Availability Services.** In our AS business, our greatest source of competition for recovery and advanced recovery services is in-house dedicated solutions, which are solutions that our customers or prospective customers develop and maintain internally instead of purchasing from a vendor such as us. Historically, our single largest commercial competitor in the AS business for recovery and advanced recovery services has been IBM Corporation, which we believe is the only company other than ours that currently provides the full continuum of availability services. We also face competition from specialized vendors, including hardware manufacturers, data-replication and virtualization software companies, outsourcers, managed hosting companies, IT services companies and telecommunications companies. Competition among managed or data center service providers is fragmented with various competitor types, such as major telecommunication providers, carrier neutral managed services providers, real estate investment trusts, IT outsourcers and regional colocation providers. We believe that we compete effectively with respect to the key competitive dimensions in information availability, namely economies of scale, quality of infrastructure, scope and quality of services, including breadth of hardware platforms and network capacity, level and quality of customer support, level of technical expertise, vendor neutrality and price. We also believe that our experience and reputation as an innovator in information availability solutions, our proven track record, our financial stability and our ability to provide the entire portfolio of availability services as a single vendor solution are important competitive advantages.

### **Employees**

On December 31, 2008, we had approximately 20,000 employees. We believe that our success depends partly on our continuing ability to retain and attract skilled technical, sales and management personnel. While

## **Table of Contents**

skilled personnel are in high demand and competition exists for their talents, we believe that we have been able to retain and attract highly qualified personnel (see Risk Factors ). We believe that our employee relations are excellent.

### **Proprietary Protection**

We own registered marks for the SUNGARD name and own or have applied for trademark registrations for many of our services and software products.

To protect our proprietary services and software, we rely upon a combination of copyright, patent, trademark and trade secret law, confidentiality restrictions in contracts with employees, customers and others, software security measures, and registered copyrights and patents. We also have established policies requiring our personnel and representatives to maintain the confidentiality of our proprietary property. We have a few registrations of our copyrights and a number of patents and patent applications pending. We will continue to apply for software and business method patents on a case-by-case basis and will continue to monitor ongoing developments in the evolving software and business method patent field (see Risk Factors ).

### **Sustainable Development**

We have a strong commitment to sustainability. The customers, communities and environment we do business with and in are increasingly influenced by sustainability issues. Our employees identify strongly with global issues such as climate change, and most of our businesses already have established practices for recycling, conservation and disposal of hazardous materials. We believe in accountability, doing business ethically and doing the right thing. During 2008, we adopted a company-wide sustainability policy and supplier code of conduct, began a process to measure our carbon footprint and continued our employee engagement and communications programs. We also continued our partnerships with the World Business Council on Sustainable Development, The Green Grid and the Corporate Eco-Forum as part of our objective to work with companies across industries to implement best practices. We remain dedicated to establishing a corporate culture of sustainable development to help ensure that SunGard can continue to take pride in what we do and the way we do it.

### **Properties and Facilities**

We lease space, primarily for availability services facilities, data centers, sales offices, customer support offices and administrative offices, in many locations worldwide. We also own some of our computer and office facilities. Our principal facilities include our leased availability services facilities in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (640,000 square feet), Carlstadt, New Jersey (578,600 square feet), and Hounslow, England (195,000 square feet) and include our financial systems application service provider centers in Voorhees, New Jersey, Birmingham, Alabama, Burlington, Massachusetts, Hopkins, Minnesota and Ridgefield, New Jersey. We believe that our leased and owned facilities are adequate for our present operations.

### **Legal Proceedings**

We are presently a party to certain lawsuits arising in the ordinary course of our business. We believe that none of our current legal proceedings will be material to our business, financial condition or results of operations.

**Table of Contents****MANAGEMENT**

Our executive officers and directors are listed below.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Principal Position With SunGard Data Systems Inc.</b>
<b>Executive Officers</b>		
James E. Ashton III	50	Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems
Kathleen Asser Weslock	53	Senior Vice President Human Resources and Chief Human Resources Officer
Eric Berg	46	Group Chief Executive Officer, Availability Services
Cristóbal Conde	49	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Harold C. Finders	53	Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems
Till M. Guldimann	60	Vice Chairman
Ronald M. Lang	57	Group Chief Executive Officer, Higher Education
Karen M. Mullane	44	Vice President and Controller
Brian Robins	50	Senior Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer
Michael J. Ruane	55	Senior Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer
Gilbert O. Santos	49	Group Chief Executive Officer, Public Sector
Victoria E. Silbey	45	Senior Vice President Legal and General Counsel
Richard C. Tarbox	56	Senior Vice President Corporate Development
<b>Directors</b>		
Chinh E. Chu	42	Director
John Connaughton	43	Director
James H. Greene, Jr.	58	Director
Glenn H. Hutchins	53	Chairman of the Board of Directors
James L. Mann	75	Director
John Marren	46	Director
Sanjeev Mehra	50	Director
Julie Richardson	46	Director

Mr. Ashton has been Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems, since 2007. Mr. Ashton was Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Trading, Treasury & Risk Management from 2005 to 2007. Mr. Ashton served as Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Trading and Risk Systems from 1999 to 2005 and Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Treasury Systems from 2003 to 2005. From 1997 to 1999, he served as Senior Vice President and General Manager of a wealth management systems business that we acquired in 1997.

Ms. Asser Weslock has been Senior Vice President Human Resources and Chief Human Resources Officer since 2006. From 2005 to 2006, Ms. Asser Weslock was head of Human Resources at Deloitte Financial Services LLP, and from 2001 to 2005 she was Director of Global Human Resources for Shearman & Sterling LLP, an international law firm. Ms. Asser Weslock has over twenty years of human resources experience as both a consultant and a practitioner.

Mr. Berg has been Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Availability Services since 2007. Before joining SunGard, Mr. Berg was Chief Administrative Officer of NCR Corporation from 2003 to 2007. Prior to that, Mr. Berg was Chief Information Officer at The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Company and a Regional Vice President of PepsiCo's Frito-Lay division.

Mr. Conde has been Chief Executive Officer since 2002, President since 2000 and a director since 1999. Mr. Conde served as Chief Operating Officer from 1999 to 2002 and Executive Vice President from 1998 to 1999. Before then, Mr. Conde was Chief Executive Officer of SunGard Trading Systems Group from 1991 to 1998. Mr. Conde was cofounder of a trading and risk systems business that we acquired in 1987.

**Table of Contents**

Mr. Finders has been Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems, since 2007. Mr. Finders was Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Europe from 2005 to 2007. From 2001 to 2005, Mr. Finders headed the SunGard Investment Management Systems businesses based in Europe. From 1996 to 2001, he held various senior management positions with us overseeing a number of our European financial systems businesses. Mr. Finders headed a Geneva-based wealth management systems business that we acquired in 1996.

Mr. Guldemann has been Vice Chairman since 2002. He was our Senior Vice President, Strategy and a member of our board of directors from 1999 to 2002. Mr. Guldemann was Vice Chairman from 1997 to 1999 and Senior Vice President from 1995 to 1997 of a trading and risk systems business that we acquired in 1998.

Mr. Lang has been Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Higher Education since January 2009 and Group Chief Executive Officer, Enterprise Solutions Group from 2005 until January 2009. He was Chief Product Officer Financial Systems from January to December 2005. From 2000 to 2005, Mr. Lang was Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Trading Systems and was responsible for our SunGard Brokerage Systems and SunGard Financial Networks groups from 2003 to January 2005. Mr. Lang was Vice President of Marketing from 1997 to 1998 and President from 1998 to 2000 of a trading and risk systems business that we acquired in 1998.

Ms. Mullane has been Vice President and Contoller since 2006, Vice President and Director of SEC Reporting from 2005 to 2006, Director of SEC Reporting from 2004 to 2005 and Manager of SEC Reporting from 1999 to 2004. From 1997 to 1999, she was Vice President of Finance at NextLink Communications of Pennsylvania and, from 1994 to 1997, she was Director of Finance at EMI Communications. Ms. Mullane is a director and/or officer of most of our domestic subsidiaries.

Mr. Robins has been Senior Vice President Chief Marketing Officer since 2005. From 2003 to 2005, he was Senior Vice President Corporate Marketing and was Vice President Corporate Marketing from 2000 to 2003. From 1995 to 2000, Mr. Robins held various marketing positions, including Vice President Marketing, with a trading and risk systems business that we acquired in 1998.

Mr. Ruane has been Senior Vice President Finance since 2001 and our Chief Financial Officer since 1994. He was Vice President Finance from 1994 to 2001 and Treasurer from 1994 to 2005. From 1984 to 1994, Mr. Ruane held various executive positions with us. Mr. Ruane is a director and officer of most of our domestic and foreign subsidiaries. Mr. Ruane was a director of Arbinet-thexchange, Inc. from 2004 to 2009.

Mr. Santos has been Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Public Sector since 2007. Mr. Santos held various senior executive positions, including most recently President and Chief Executive Officer, with a business that we acquired in 2003 and that he joined in 1998. From 1983 to 1998, Mr. Santos held various executive positions at Motorola, Inc., including Director of the Public Sector Solutions Division and Land Mobile Sector Strategy Office.

Ms. Silbey has been Senior Vice President Legal and General Counsel since 2006 and Vice President Legal and General Counsel from 2005 to 2006. From 1997 to 2005, Ms. Silbey held various legal positions with us, including Vice President Legal and Assistant General Counsel from 2004 to 2005. From 1991 to 1997, she was a lawyer with Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, Philadelphia. Ms. Silbey is a director and officer of most of our domestic and foreign subsidiaries.

Mr. Tarbox has been Senior Vice President Corporate Development since 2001 and was Vice President Corporate Development from 1987 to 2001.

Mr. Chu has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Chu is a Senior Managing Director of The Blackstone Group, a private equity firm which he joined in 1990. Mr. Chu serves on the Boards of Directors of Alliant Insurance, Allied Barton, Bayview, Catalent Pharma Solutions, DJO Incorporated, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company, Graham Packaging Holdings Company, HealthMarkets, Inc. and Stiefel Laboratories.

**Table of Contents**

Mr. Connaughton has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Connaughton has been a Managing Director of Bain Capital Partners, LLC, a global private investment firm, since 1997 and a member of the firm since 1989. Mr. Connaughton serves on the Boards of Directors of Clear Channel, CRC Health Group, MC Communications (PriMed), Quintiles Transnational Corp., The Boston Celtics, Warner Chilcott, Warner Music Group Corp. and Hospital Corporation of America.

Mr. Greene has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Greene joined Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. LP, a private equity firm ( KKR ), in 1986 and was a General Partner of KKR from 1993 until 1996, when he became a member of KKR & Co. L.L.C., which is the general partner of KKR. Mr. Greene serves on the Boards of Directors of Aricent Inc., Avago Technologies, NuVox Inc., Sun Microsystems, Inc., Western New York Energy, LLC and Zhong Technologies, Inc.

Mr. Hutchins has been Chairman of the Board of Directors since 2005. Mr. Hutchins is a co-founder and Co-Chief Executive of Silver Lake, a technology investment firm that was established in 1999. Mr. Hutchins serves on the Board of Directors of The Nasdaq OMX Group, Inc.

Mr. Mann has been a Director since September 2006 and has been employed by SunGard since 1983. Mr. Mann served as Chairman of the Board from 1987 to 2005 and as a Director from 1983 to 1986. Mr. Mann served as Chief Executive Officer from 1986 to 2002, President from 1986 to 2000, and Chief Operating Officer from 1983 to 1985. Mr. Mann serves on the Board of Directors of athenahealth, Inc.

Mr. Marren has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Marren joined TPG Capital, a private equity firm, in 2000 as a partner and leads the firm's technology team. From 1996 to 2000, he was a Managing Director at Morgan Stanley. From 1992 to 1996, he was a Managing Director and Senior Semiconductor Research Analyst at Alex Brown & Sons. Mr. Marren is currently the Chairman of the Board of MEMC Electronic Materials, Inc. and serves on the Boards of Directors of AllTel Corporation, Avaya Inc., Freescale Semiconductor Inc., Intergraph Corp. and Isola Group S.à r.l.

Mr. Mehra has been a Director since 2005. Mr. Mehra has been a partner of Goldman, Sachs & Co. since 1998 and a Managing Director of Goldman, Sachs & Co.'s Principal Investment Area of its Merchant Banking Division since 1996. He serves on the Boards of Directors of ADESA, Inc., ARAMARK Corporation, Burger King Corporation, First Aviation Services, Inc., Hawker Beechcraft, Inc. and Sigma Electric.

Ms. Richardson has been a Director since 2005. Ms. Richardson has been a Managing Director of Providence Equity Partners since 2003 and oversees the New York-based team. Between 1998 and 2003, Ms. Richardson held various roles at JPMorgan, including Vice Chairman of the firm's investment banking division and Global Co-Head of the firm's Telecom, Media and Technology group. Prior to joining JPMorgan in 1998, Ms. Richardson was a Managing Director at Merrill Lynch, where she spent over 11 years. Ms. Richardson serves on the Boards of Directors of eTelecare Global Solutions, Open Solutions Inc. and USIS Corporation.

The Principal Investor Agreement dated August 10, 2005 by and among our four parent companies and the Sponsors contain agreements among the parties with respect to the election of our directors and the directors or managers of our parent companies. Each Sponsor is entitled to elect one representative to the board of directors of SunGard Capital Corp., which will then cause the board of directors or managers, as applicable, of the other parent companies and of us to consist of the same members. In accordance with the charter of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, to the extent consistent with applicable agreements, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will identify, recommend and recruit qualified candidates to fill new positions on the Board and will conduct the appropriate and necessary inquiries into the backgrounds and qualifications of possible candidates.

**Table of Contents**

The Board has determined that Mr. Connaughton qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of regulations adopted by the Securities and Exchange Commission. Mr. Connaughton is not an independent director because of his affiliation with Bain Capital Partners, LLC, the affiliated funds of which hold a 13.70% equity interest in SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II (collectively referred to as the Parent Companies ).

We adopted a Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program that is applicable to our directors and employees, including the chief executive officer, chief financial officer and controller. The Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program is available on our website at [www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility](http://www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility). A free copy of our Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program may be requested from:

SunGard Data Systems Inc.

Chief Compliance Officer

680 East Swedesford Road

Wayne, PA 19087

If we make any substantive amendments to the Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program which apply to our chief executive officer, chief financial officer or controller or grant any waiver, including any implicit waiver, from a provision of the Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program to our directors or executive officers, we will disclose the nature of the amendment or waiver on our website at [www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility](http://www.sungard.com/corporateresponsibility) or in a report on Form 8-K.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Executive Compensation Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This section discusses the principles underlying our executive compensation policies and decisions. It provides qualitative information regarding the manner in which compensation is earned by our executive officers and places in context the data presented in the tables that follow. In addition, in this section, we address the compensation paid or awarded during fiscal year 2008 to our chief executive officer (principal executive officer), chief financial officer (principal financial officer) and three other executive officers who were the most highly compensated executive officers in fiscal year 2008. We refer to these five executive officers as our Named Executive Officers.

Our executive compensation program is overseen and administered by the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee operates under a written charter adopted by our Board and has responsibility for discharging the responsibilities of the Board of Directors relating to the compensation of the Company's executive officers and related duties. Management presents cash and equity compensation recommendations to the Compensation Committee for its consideration and approval. The Compensation Committee reviews these proposals and makes all final compensation decisions for corporate executive officers by exercising its discretion in accepting, modifying or rejecting any management recommendations.

### **Objectives of Our Compensation Program**

Our executive compensation program is intended to meet three principal objectives:

to provide competitive compensation packages to attract and retain superior executive talent;

to reward successful performance by the executive and the Company by linking a significant portion of compensation to future financial and business results; and

to further align the interests of executive officers with those of our ultimate parent company stockholders by providing long-term equity compensation and meaningful equity ownership.

To meet these objectives, our compensation program balances short-term and long-term performance goals and mixes fixed and at-risk compensation that is directly related to stockholder value and overall performance.

Our compensation program for senior executives, including the Named Executive Officers, is designed to reward Company performance. The compensation program is intended to reinforce the importance of performance and accountability at various operational levels, and therefore a significant portion of total compensation is in both cash and stock-based compensation incentives that reward performance as measured against established goals, i.e., pay for performance. Each element of our compensation program is reviewed individually and considered collectively with the other elements of our compensation program to ensure that it is consistent with the goals and objectives of both that particular element of compensation and our overall compensation program. For each Named Executive Officer, we look at each individual's contributions to our overall results, our operating and financial performance compared with the targeted goals, and our size and complexity compared with companies in our compensation peer group.

### **Elements of Our Executive Compensation Program**

In 2008, the principal elements of compensation for Named Executive Officers were:

annual cash compensation consisting of base salary and performance-based incentive bonuses;

long-term equity incentive compensation;

benefits and perquisites; and

severance compensation and change of control protection.

**Table of Contents**

*Annual Cash Compensation*

Management develops recommendations for annual executive cash compensation plans by using compensation survey data for a broad set of organizations of comparable business, size and complexity, and then compares the survey results to publicly available compensation data for a group of companies we consider to be our peer group. We believe that the compensation practices of these companies provide us with appropriate benchmarks because they also provide technology products and services to a variety of customers and compete with us for executives and other employees.

The survey data comes from three sources: Radford Executive Benchmark Survey, which focuses on technology companies; Towers Perrin Compensation Data Bank, which focuses on a broader array of organizations including professional services, high-tech and manufacturing companies; and CHiPS, which has a technology industry focus. For purposes of establishing compensation recommendations, we use a blend of the Radford, Towers Perrin and CHiPS survey data to reflect our size and industry. From the Radford survey data, we assessed compensation from 220 public and private companies with annual revenues above \$1 billion, from the Towers Perrin survey data we assessed compensation of 80 companies with annual revenues in the range of \$3 billion to \$6 billion, and from the CHiPS survey data we assessed compensation from 66 companies with annual revenues between \$1 billion to \$10 billion.

The companies we consider within our peer group are financial services and software companies of similar industry and revenue as the Company, and some of which various businesses within the Company compete against for business and for talent. Peer group compensation data is limited to publicly available information and therefore generally does not provide precise comparisons by position as offered by the more comprehensive survey data from Radford, Towers Perrin and CHiPS. As a result, the peer group data provides limited guidance and does not dictate the setting of executive officers' compensation. The following companies comprised our peer group in 2008:

Automatic Data Processing, Inc.		MasterCard Incorporated
	DST Systems, Inc.	
BMC Software, Inc.		Paychex, Inc.
	Fidelity National Information Services, Inc.	
Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc.		SEI Investments Company
Computer Sciences Corporation	Fiserv, Inc.	The Thomson Corporation
Convergys Corporation	Iron Mountain Incorporated	The Western Union Company

Our annual cash compensation packages for executive officers include base salary and a performance-based executive incentive compensation ( EIC ) bonus. We generally target total cash compensation at approximately 85% of the blended survey data. Because we pay for performance, we weight the cash compensation more heavily toward the performance incentives and less toward the base salary.

*Base Salary.* For base salary, we generally target the 60th percentile of the blended survey data to provide a fixed compensation based on competitive market practice that is not subject to performance risk while also considering other factors, such as individual and company performance. We review the base salaries for each Named Executive Officer annually as well as at the time of any promotion or significant change in job responsibilities. Base salaries are determined for each Named Executive Officer based on his or her position and responsibility by using survey data. In 2008, we provided salary increases for the Named Executive Officers of 2.0% to 5.6% to more closely align base salaries with the targeted 60<sup>th</sup> percentile of market data for each position. Salary for each Named Executive Officer for calendar year 2008 is reported in Table 1 Summary Compensation Table below.

*Performance-Based Incentive Compensation.* The annual EIC bonus for executive officers is designed to reward our executives for the achievement of annual financial goals related to the business for which they have responsibility. A minimum incentive may be earned at threshold EIC goals, which are set generally at levels that reflect an improvement over prior year results, and no payment is awarded if the threshold goal is not achieved.

**Table of Contents**

On-target EIC goals are set generally at levels that reflect budgeted performance. Consistent with our focus on pay for performance, additional amounts can be earned when actual performance exceeds on-target performance. Additional mid-range goals between threshold and target with corresponding incentive amounts are also established. The Company may revise or cancel an executive's EIC at any time as a result of a significant change in circumstances or the occurrence of an unusual event that was not anticipated when the performance plan was approved. Internal EBITA targets are adjusted to take into account acquisitions and/or dispositions which were not included in the budgeted EIC targets.

The financial measures used for the 2008 EIC bonuses for the Named Executive Officers were one or both of the following: (i) 2008 EBITA, which represents actual earnings before interest, taxes and amortization, noncash stock compensation expense, management fees paid to the private equity firms that acquired the Company ( Sponsors ) and certain other unusual items ( Internal EBITA ) and (ii) 2008 budgeted revenue growth of the Company's business segments. Internal EBITA and budgeted revenue growth were selected as the most appropriate measures upon which to base the annual incentive because they are important metrics that management and the Sponsors use to evaluate the performance of the Company. For Messrs. Ashton and Finders, the on-target EIC EBITA goal amount was subject to a revenue growth multiplier that, depending upon actual performance results, could result in the executives receiving less than or more than their EBITA incentive amount. The revenue multiplier ranged from 0% to 150%, meaning that revenue results could reduce or increase the EBITA incentive amount; with a 100% revenue multiplier resulting in no adjustment to the EBITA incentive.

The following table provides for the Named Executive Officers, for 2008, (i) the financial measure(s) used for the EIC bonuses, (ii) the on-target EIC goal, (iii) the amount earned if the on-target EIC goal is achieved, and (iv) the amount of 2008 EIC earned based on actual results:

Name	Financial Measures for 2008 EICs	2008 On-Target	Amount Earned if 2008	EIC Earned
		EBITA EIC Goal	On-Target EIC Goal Achieved	based on Actual 2008 Results <sup>(1)</sup>
Cristóbal Conde	2008 Internal EBITA of the consolidated Company	\$ 1,194,000,000	\$ 1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000
Michael J. Ruane	2008 Internal EBITA of the consolidated Company	\$ 1,194,000,000	\$ 726,000	\$ 726,000
James E. Ashton III	2008 Internal EBITA and budgeted revenue growth of the Company's Financial Systems segment	\$ 556,000,000	\$ 561,000	\$ 770,130
Harold C. Finders	2008 Internal EBITA and budgeted revenue growth of the Company's Financial Systems segment	\$ 556,000,000	\$ 522,532	\$ 731,665
Michael K. Muratore	2008 Internal EBITA of Financial Systems, Higher Education and Public Sector segments	\$ 825,200,000	\$ 885,000	\$ 885,000

- (1) The amount of the 2008 EIC earned by the Named Executive Officers also appears in Table 1 Summary Compensation Table below under the Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation column.

## **Table of Contents**

### *Long-Term Equity Compensation*

We intend for our equity program to be the primary vehicle for offering long-term incentives and rewarding our executive officers, managers and key employees. Because of the direct relationship between the value of an option or restricted stock unit ( RSU ) award and the value of our stock, we believe that granting options and RSUs is the best method of motivating our executive officers to manage our Company in a manner that is consistent with the interests of our Company and our stockholders. We also regard our equity program as a key retention tool. Retention is an important factor in our determination of the type of award to grant and the number of underlying Units to grant.

In 2005 in connection with the Transaction, executive officers and other managers and key employees were granted a combination of time-based and performance-based options to purchase equity in the Parent Companies. The size of these initial option grants were commensurate with the executive s position, performance and tenure with the Company and were agreed to in connection with the Transaction. These grants were intended to cover the period between the grant date and December 31, 2010, absent promotions or other unusual circumstances. Accordingly, no Named Executive Officers has received equity grants since 2005 other than Mr. Finders, who received a 2007 option grant due to his promotion to Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems. Additional information on all outstanding grants to the Named Executive Officers is shown in Table 3 Outstanding Equity Awards at 2008 Fiscal Year-End below.

Performance-based options granted to the Named Executive Officers vest upon the attainment of certain annual or cumulative earnings goals based on Internal EBITA targets for the Company during a specified performance period, generally five or six years. Based upon actual year-end 2008 results, 3.86% of each 2005 performance-based option award vested out of a maximum of 16.67% available to vest each of six years in the performance period, and 4.63% of each 2007 performance-based option award vested out of a maximum of 20% available to vest each of five years in the performance period. The annual vesting goals for the performance-based options were agreed to by the Sponsors and senior management in 2005 in connection with the Transaction and require sustained and superior company-wide performance in each of the years in the performance period but allow for additional vesting for over performance.

### *Benefits and Perquisites*

We offer a variety of health and welfare programs to all eligible employees, including the Named Executive Officers. The Named Executive Officers are eligible for the same benefit programs on the same basis as the rest of the Company s employees in the particular country in which the Named Executive Officer resides, including medical and dental care coverage, life insurance coverage, short-and long-term disability and a 401(k) or defined contribution pension plan.

The Company limits the use of perquisites as a method of compensation and provides executive officers with only those perquisites that we believe are reasonable and consistent with our overall compensation program to better enable the Company to attract and retain superior employees for key positions. The perquisites provided to the Named Executive Officers include leased automobiles and related tax gross-ups and are quantified in Table 1 Summary Compensation Table below.

### *Employment Agreements, Severance Compensation & Change of Control Protection*

In connection with the Transaction, the Company entered into definitive employment agreements with certain senior managers, including the Named Executive Officers. The executives with such agreements are eligible for payments if employment terminates or if there is a change of control, as described under Potential Payments on Termination or Change of Control below. The agreements were designed to retain executives and provide continuity of management in the event of an actual or threatened change of control.

## **Table of Contents**

The agreements include the following terms:

A term through December 31, 2010, with one-year automatic renewals unless terminated on one year's advance notice.

The same base salary as that payable by the Company prior to the Transaction, subject to annual adjustments, if any, made by the board of directors or the compensation committee of the board, in consultation with the chief executive officer. See **Base Salary** above for a description of the determination of base salary for the Company's senior management.

The opportunity to earn an annual cash bonus provided that the aggregate bonus opportunity for the senior management as a group will be consistent with that provided by the Company to executives as a group prior to the Transaction, although the board of directors may re-align the performance metrics and other terms in consultation with the chief executive officer. See **Performance-Based Incentive Compensation** above for a description of the determination of cash bonuses for the Company's senior management.

Employee benefits consistent with those provided by the Company to executives prior to the Transaction, including the right to participate in all employee benefit plans and programs.

Participation in the equity plan of SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II.

The right to receive certain severance payments, including upon a termination without cause, a resignation for good reason or a change of control, consistent with the severance payments provided for under the change of control agreement with the Company in effect prior to the Transaction. See **Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control** below.

Certain restrictive covenants (noncompetition, confidentiality and nonsolicitation) that continue for applicable post-termination periods.

The right to receive a tax gross-up payment should any payment provided under the agreement be subject to the excise tax under section 4999 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

In addition, under the terms of the option awards made to executives, acceleration of vesting of options occurs if a change of control takes place or due to certain other termination events. These arrangements and potential post-employment termination compensation payments are described in more detail in the section entitled **Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control** below.

## **Accounting and Tax Implications**

The accounting and tax treatment of particular forms of compensation do not materially affect the Compensation Committee's compensation decisions. However, we evaluate the effect of such accounting and tax treatment on an ongoing basis and will make appropriate modifications to compensation policies where appropriate.

## **Stock Ownership**

The Company does not have a formal policy requiring stock ownership by management. Our senior managers, including the Named Executive Officers, however, have committed significant personal capital to our Company in connection with the Transaction. See **Beneficial Ownership** below.

## **2009 Compensation Update**

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

Our normal schedule would have called for approval of salary and bonus adjustments during the February 2009 Compensation Committee meeting. However, because the economic outlook for 2009 remains uncertain and in order to help best position our Company to emerge from this economic crisis stronger, we determined that there will be no increases of salary or EIC performance bonus for the Named Executive Officers and other senior executives in 2009.

**Table of Contents****Summary Compensation Table**

The following table contains certain information about compensation earned in 2008, 2007 and 2006 by the Named Executive Officers.

**Table 1 Summary Compensation Table**

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)	Option Awards <sup>(1)</sup> (\$)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation <sup>(2)</sup> (\$)	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings (\$)	All Other Compensation <sup>(3)</sup> (\$)	Total (\$)
Cristóbal Conde	2008	931,000			4,530,698	1,946,000		47,588	7,455,286
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director	2007	887,000			4,770,589	1,883,400		46,110	7,587,099
	2006	874,000			5,580,358	1,517,972		46,299	8,018,629
Michael J. Ruane Senior Vice President Finance and Chief Financial Officer	2008	454,000			1,004,429	726,000		46,712	2,231,141
	2007	430,000			1,060,530	698,851		40,145	2,229,526
James E. Ashton III <sup>(4)</sup> Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems	2008	510,000			566,865	770,130		51,084	1,898,079
	2007	468,500			605,626	2,061,346		49,573	3,185,045
Harold C. Finders <sup>(5)</sup> Division Chief Executive Officer, Financial Systems	2008	522,532			823,770	731,665		71,505	2,149,472
	2007	487,740			675,241	2,011,400		190,327	3,364,708
Michael K. Muratore <sup>(6)</sup> Former Executive Vice President	2008	582,000			1,812,273	885,000		48,537	3,327,810
	2007	565,000			1,908,235	1,034,036		48,300	3,555,571
	2006	557,000			2,232,136	850,423		55,055	3,694,614

- (1) No option awards were granted in 2008 or 2006 to any of the Named Executive Officers. The amounts in this column reflect the dollar amount recorded for financial statement reporting purposes for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, 2007 and 2006, as applicable, in accordance with FAS 123(R), of awards granted pursuant to the SunGard 2005 Management Incentive Plan. The amounts for all of the Named Executive Officers thus include amounts from awards granted on August 12, 2005 at an exercise price of \$18.00 per Unit and for Mr. Finders additional amounts from awards granted on September 21, 2007 at an exercise price of \$20.72 per Unit. Assumptions used in the calculation of this amount are included in Note 7 of the Notes to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Because these amounts represent expense for financial reporting purposes, they are not representative of the actual value that the Named Executive Officer would receive upon exercise of these options.
- (2) The amounts in this column reflect the cash awards payable under performance-based incentive compensation, which is discussed in further detail above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.
- (3) For Mr. Conde, amount includes health and welfare benefits, matching 401(k) savings plan contributions, car lease payments, and automobile tax gross-ups (\$12,341 in each of 2008 and 2007 and \$10,770 in 2006).

For Mr. Ruane, amount includes health and welfare benefits, matching 401(k) savings plan contributions, car lease payments and related maintenance expenses, and automobile tax gross-ups (\$10,844 in 2008 and \$11,066 in both 2007 and 2006).

For Mr. Ashton, amount includes health and welfare benefits, matching 401(k) savings plan contributions, car lease payments, reimbursement of fuel and maintenance expenses in 2007 and 2006, and automobile tax gross-ups (\$11,524 in 2008, \$10,104 in 2007 and

\$9,364 in 2006).

For Mr. Finders, amount includes health and welfare benefits, company defined contribution pension plan contributions, car lease payments and reimbursement of fuel and maintenance expenses.

**Table of Contents**

For Mr. Muratore, amount includes health and welfare benefits, matching 401(k) savings plan contributions, car lease payments, reimbursement of fuel and maintenance expenses, and automobile tax gross-ups (\$8,842 in 2008, \$10,610 in 2007 and \$13,639 in 2006).

- (4) For Mr. Ashton, the 2007 salary represents a blended rate of \$374,000 from January 1 to March 31, 2007 and \$500,000 from April 1 to December 31, 2007. In April 2007, Mr. Ashton received a promotion and a salary increase commensurate with his new responsibilities.
- (5) Mr. Finders' compensation was paid in Swiss Francs (CHF). All 2008 amounts have been converted into U.S. dollars at the currency exchange rate of 0.832260, which rate was used for purposes of the Company's 2008 operating budget and for purposes of establishing 2008 compensation, and all 2007 amounts have been converted into U.S. dollars at the 2007 average annual currency exchange rate of 0.83424. For Mr. Finders, the 2007 salary represents a blended rate of \$410,000 from January 1 to March 31, 2007 and \$500,000 from April 1 to December 31, 2007. In April 2007, Mr. Finders received a promotion and a salary increase commensurate with his new responsibilities. Compensation information for fiscal year 2006 is not provided for Mr. Finders because he was not a Named Executive Officer in that year.
- (6) Mr. Muratore retired on February 2, 2009. Mr. Muratore had been Executive Vice President since 2002 and most recently serving as acting Group Chief Executive Officer, SunGard Higher Education from September 2008 until his retirement. He was Senior Vice President from 1998 to 2002, Chief Executive Officer of the SunGard Financial Systems Group from 1995 to 1998 and Chief Executive Officer of the SunGard Computer Services Group from 1990 to 1995. From 1985 to 1990, Mr. Muratore held various senior executive positions with us.

***Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2008***

To provide long-term equity incentives following the Transaction, the SunGard 2005 Management Incentive Plan ( Plan ) was established. The Plan authorizes the issuance of equity subject to awards made under the Plan for up to 60 million shares of Class A common stock and 7 million shares of Class L common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 2.5 million shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II.

Under the Plan, awards of time-based and performance-based options have been granted to purchase Units in the Parent Companies. Each Unit consists of 1.3 shares of Class A common stock and 0.1444 shares of Class L common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 0.05 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II. The shares comprising a Unit are in the same proportion as the shares issued to all stockholders of the Parent Companies. The options are exercisable only for whole Units and cannot be separately exercised for the individual classes of stock. Beginning in 2007, hybrid equity awards generally were granted under the Plan, which awards are composed of restricted stock units ( RSUs ) for Units in the Parent Companies and options to purchase Class A common stock in SunGard Capital Corp. All awards under the Plan are granted at fair market value on the date of grant.

Time-based options vest over five years as follows: 25% one year after date of grant, and 1/48<sup>th</sup> of the remaining balance each month thereafter for 48 months. Time-based RSUs vest over five years as follows: 10% one year after date of grant, and 1/48<sup>th</sup> of the remaining balance each month thereafter for 48 months. Performance-based options and RSUs vest upon the attainment of certain annual or cumulative earnings goals based on Internal EBITA targets for the Company during a specified performance period, generally five or six years. Time-based and performance-based options can partly or fully vest upon a change of control and certain other termination events, subject to certain conditions, and expire ten years from the date of grant. Once vested, time-based and performance-based RSUs become payable in shares upon the first to occur of a change of control, separation from service without cause, or the date that is five years after the date of grant.

**Table of Contents**

The following table contains information concerning grants of plan-based awards to the Named Executive Officers during 2008.

**Table 2 2008 Grants of Plan-Based Awards**

Grant	Estimated Possible Payouts under Non-Equity Incentive Plan Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Estimated Future Payouts Under Equity Incentive Plan Awards			All Other Stock Awards: Number of Shares of Stock or Units	All Other Option Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Options	Exercise or Base Price of Option Awards (\$/Sh)	Grant Date Fair Value of Stock and Option Awards
		Threshold	Target	Maximum				
Name	Date	(\$)	(#)	(#)	(#)	(#)		
Cristóbal Conde	N/A	1,946,000						
Michael J. Ruane	N/A	726,000						
James E. Ashton III	N/A	770,130						
Harold C. Finders	N/A	731,665						
Michael K. Muratore	N/A	885,000						

- (1) Amounts reflect the cash awards to the named individuals under the performance-based incentive compensation, which is discussed in further detail above in the Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

**Table of Contents****Outstanding Equity Awards at 2008 Fiscal Year-End**

The following table contains certain information with respect to options held as of December 31, 2008 by the Named Executive Officers.

**Table 3 Outstanding Equity Awards at 2008 Fiscal Year-End**

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards				
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#)	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
Cristóbal Conde	1,218,246 <sup>(1)</sup>	553,748	2,510,808	18.00	08/11/2015				
	678,735 <sup>(2)</sup>			18.00	08/11/2015				
Michael J. Ruane	265,992 <sup>(1)</sup>	120,905	585,852	18.00	08/11/2015				
	158,371 <sup>(2)</sup>			18.00	08/11/2015				
	3,424 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	02/26/2013				
	43,687 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	02/25/2014				
	59,153 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	03/03/2015				
James E. Ashton III	140,173 <sup>(1)</sup>	63,715	401,727	18.00	08/11/2015				
	108,598 <sup>(2)</sup>			18.00	08/11/2015				
	3,083 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	02/22/2010				
	50,648 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	08/22/2010				
	36,578 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	11/18/2010				
	11,111 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	03/07/2011				
	34,000 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	03/07/2011				
	10,740 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	03/06/2012				
	77,885 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	03/03/2013				
	39,437 <sup>(3)</sup>			4.50	02/25/2014				
55,038 <sup>(3)</sup>	4.50	03/03/2015							
Harold C. Finders	121,826 <sup>(1)</sup>	55,375	251,083	18.00	08/11/2015				
	31,568 <sup>(4)</sup>			20.72	09/20/2017				
	67,875 <sup>(2)</sup>			18.00	08/11/2015				
	18,934 <sup>(5)</sup>			20.72	09/20/2017				
Michael K. Muratore	487,297 <sup>(1)</sup>	221,498	1,004,320	18.00	08/11/2015				
	271,494 <sup>(2)</sup>			18.00	08/11/2015				

- (1) Time-based stock options granted on August 12, 2005 and which vest over five years with 25% vesting one year from the date of grant, and 1/48th of the remaining balance vesting each month thereafter for 48 months.
- (2) Performance-based options granted on August 12, 2005 and which vest upon the attainment of certain annual or cumulative earnings goals for the Company during the six-year period beginning January 1, 2005, as discussed in further detail above.
- (3) Continuation options are fully vested. To the extent outstanding options of the Predecessor company were not exercised before closing the Transaction, such options converted into fully vested options to purchase equity units in the Parent Companies.



## **Table of Contents**

- (4) Time-based stock options granted on September 21, 2007 and which vest over five years with 25% vesting one year from the date of grant, and 1/48th of the remaining balance vesting each month thereafter for 48 months.
- (5) Performance-based options granted on September 21, 2007 and which vest upon the attainment of certain annual or cumulative earnings goals for the Company during the five-year period beginning January 1, 2007, as discussed in further detail above.

### ***Option Exercises and Stock Vested***

None of the Named Executive Officers exercised any stock options during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008.

### ***Pension Benefits***

None of the Named Executive Officers receive benefits under any defined benefit or actuarial pension plan.

### ***Employment and Change of Control Agreements***

As discussed above, the Company entered into a definitive employment agreement with each of the Named Executive Officers. The terms of these agreements are described above under Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

### ***Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change of Control***

Pursuant to the terms of the executive employment agreements and option agreements, set forth below is a description of the potential payments the Named Executive Officers would receive if their employment was terminated on December 31, 2008.

The terms cause, good reason, change of control and sale of business are defined in the executive employment agreements. Forms of these agreements have been filed as exhibits to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2005.

*Termination without Cause or Resignation for Good Reason; Certain Change in Control or Sale of Business Transactions.* If a Named Executive Officer's employment is terminated by the Company without cause, or a Named Executive Officer terminates his employment in certain circumstances which constitute good reason, including certain change of control and sale of business transactions, then:

the Company will pay the Named Executive Officer the following:

a lump sum cash severance amount equal to the applicable multiplier multiplied by the sum of 2008 base salary and target incentive bonus;

a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation (as defined in the agreement) as of December 31, 2008;

a lump sum cash payment in an amount equal to the applicable multiplier multiplied by the Company's cost of the Named Executive Officer's medical, dental and vision coverage in effect on December 31, 2008, as increased by a tax gross-up payment equal to the income and FICA tax imposed on such payment;

a lump sum cash payment in an amount equal to the applicable multiplier multiplied by \$17,500, in lieu of retirement, life insurance and long term disability coverage, as increased by a tax gross-up payment equal to the income and FICA tax imposed on such payment;

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

an amount equal to any excise tax charged to the Named Executive Officer as a result of the receipt of any change of control payments;

**Table of Contents**

performance-based options vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, time-based options immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based options are forfeited;

if a change of control occurs and employment is not offered, then all unvested performance-based options vest on a return-on-equity basis and all unvested time-based options become fully vested;

if a sale of the business occurs and the employment agreement is not assumed, then performance-based options vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date, all unvested time-based options become fully vested and all unvested performance-based options are forfeited.

*Resignation without Good Reason; Voluntary Retirement and Certain Change in Control Transactions.* If a Named Executive Officer terminates his employment voluntarily without good reason, including certain change of control transactions and retirements, then:

with the exception of certain voluntary retirements, the Company will pay the Named Executive Officer only a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation with the exception of his 2008 pro rated target incentive bonus. Under the terms of Mr. Conde's employment agreement, if a change of control occurs and Mr. Conde is offered employment but he resigns, his resignation is considered for good reason;

if the Named Executive Officer voluntarily retires after August 11, 2008, provided he is at least 62 years of age, the Company will pay the Named Executive Officer a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation and upon satisfying certain conditions, \$10,000 per month for twelve months from the date of termination;

all performance-based options stop vesting as of the beginning of the year of termination, all time-based options immediately stop vesting, and all unvested time-based and performance-based options are forfeited;

if a change of control occurs and employment is offered but the Named Executive Officer resigns, then all unvested performance-based options vest on a return-on-equity basis and all unvested time-based options become fully vested; and

if the Named Executive retires after August 11, 2008, provided he is at least 62 years of age, then all performance-based options stop vesting as of the beginning of the year of termination, all time-based options continue to vest throughout the consulting period and all unvested performance-based options are forfeited.

*Termination for Cause.* If the Company terminates a Named Executive Officer's employment for cause, then:

the Company will pay the Named Executive Officer only a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation with the exception of his 2008 pro rated target incentive bonus;

all vested and unvested time and performance options are forfeited.

*Disability or Death.* If a Named Executive Officer's employment is terminated due to his disability or death, then:

the Company will pay the Named Executive Officer (or his beneficiary in the event of death) a lump sum cash payment of all accrued compensation;

in the event of disability, if the Named Executive Officer elected to participate, he shall receive payments under an insurance policy offered through the Company until he reaches retirement age as defined by the 1983 Amended Social Security Normal Retirement Age;

in the event of death, the Named Executive Officer's beneficiary shall receive payments under an insurance policy offered through the Company; and

performance-based options vest on a pro rata basis through the termination date; all time-based options immediately stop vesting and all unvested time-based options are forfeited.

**Table of Contents**

In order to receive any of the above described severance benefits, the Named Executive Officer is required to execute a release of all claims against the Company. In order to exercise stock options, the Named Executive Officer must execute a certificate of compliance with the restrictive covenants contained in his employment agreement and all other agreements.

With the exception of Mr. Muratore, the tables below reflect the amount of compensation payable to each of the Named Executive Officers in the event of termination of such executive's employment. The amounts shown assume that such termination was effective as of December 31, 2008, and thus includes amounts earned through such time and are estimates of the amounts which would be paid out to the Named Executive Officers upon their termination. The actual amounts to be paid, if any, can only be determined at the time of such executive's separation from the Company. Effective as of February 2, 2009, Mr. Muratore retired from his position as an executive officer of the Company. The table for Mr. Muratore reflects the actual amount of compensation he received from the Company in connection with his retirement.

*Cristóbal Conde Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason	Termination For Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason	Termination Due to Voluntary Retirement	Termination Due to Sale of Business Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Offered but Resigns	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>								
Base Salary & Target Incentive Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 8,631,000			\$ 8,631,000	\$ 8,631,000	\$ 8,631,000		
Target Incentive Bonus of Year of Termination	\$ 1,946,000		1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000	\$ 1,946,000
Time-Based Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>				\$ 2,214,992	\$ 2,214,992	\$ 2,214,992		
Performance-Based Stock Options <sup>(3)</sup>					\$ 10,043,231	\$ 10,043,231		
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>								
Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 174,984			\$ 174,984	\$ 174,984	\$ 174,984		
Life Insurance Proceeds								\$ 1,000,000
Disability Benefits								
Accrued Vacation Pay	\$ 17,904	\$ 17,904	17,904	\$ 17,904	\$ 17,904	\$ 17,904	\$ 17,904	\$ 17,904
Excise Tax & Gross-Up								
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 10,769,888	\$ 17,904	1,963,904	\$ 12,984,880	\$ 23,028,111	\$ 23,028,111	\$ 1,963,904	\$ 2,963,904

- (1) Consists of three times the sum of (a) 2008 base salary of \$931,000 and (b) 2008 target incentive bonus of \$1,946,000.
- (2) Represents the value of accelerated unvested time-based options based upon a fair market price of \$22.00 per Unit as of December 31, 2008. Excludes the value of vested time-based options.
- (3) Represents the value of accelerated performance-based options if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 300% of their equity investment ( Investment ). If the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 200% of their Investment, then the value of the accelerated performance-based options would be \$4,253,575, and if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting less than 200% of their Investment the performance-based options would have no value. Excludes the value of vested performance-based options.
- (4) Consists of three times the sum of (a) the Company's cost of Mr. Conde's medical, dental and vision coverage and (b) \$17,500 in lieu of the Company's retirement plan matching contribution, life insurance and long-term disability coverage. The health and welfare benefits have been increased by a tax gross-up equal to the estimated income and FICA tax that would be imposed on such payments.

**Table of Contents**

Michael J. Ruane Potential Termination Payments and Benefits

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason	Termination For Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason	Termination Due to Voluntary Retirement	Termination Due to Sale of Business Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Offered but Resigns	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>								
Base Salary & Target Incentive Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 3,540,000			\$ 3,540,000	\$ 3,540,000			
Target Incentive Bonus of Year of Termination	\$ 726,000		\$ 726,000	\$ 726,000	\$ 726,000		\$ 726,000	\$ 726,000
Time-Based Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>				\$ 483,620	\$ 483,620	\$ 483,620		
Performance-Based Stock Options <sup>(3)</sup>					\$ 2,343,408	\$ 2,343,408		
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>								
Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 141,593			\$ 141,593	\$ 141,593			
Life Insurance Proceeds								\$ 909,000
Disability Benefits								
Accrued Vacation Pay	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731	\$ 8,731
Excise Tax & Gross-Up								
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 4,416,324	\$ 8,731	\$ 734,731	\$ 4,899,944	\$ 7,243,352	\$ 2,835,759	\$ 734,731	\$ 1,643,731

- (1) Consists of three times the sum of (a) 2008 base salary of \$454,000 and (b) 2008 target incentive bonus of \$726,000.
- (2) Represents the value of accelerated unvested time-based options based upon a fair market price of \$22.00 per Unit as of December 31, 2008. Excludes the value of vested time-based options.
- (3) Represents the value of accelerated performance-based options if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 300% of their Investment. If the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 200% of their Investment, then the value of the accelerated performance-based options would be \$992,496, and if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting less than 200% of their Investment the performance-based options would have no value. Excludes the value of vested performance-based options.
- (4) Consists of three times the sum of (a) the Company's cost of Mr. Ruane's medical, dental and vision coverage and (b) \$17,500 in lieu of the Company's retirement plan matching contribution, life insurance and long-term disability coverage. The health and welfare benefits have been increased by a tax gross-up equal to the estimated income and FICA tax that would be imposed on such payments.

**Table of Contents**

*James E. Ashton III Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason	Termination For Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason	Termination Due to Voluntary Retirement	Termination Due to Sale of Business Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Offered but Resigns	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>								
Base Salary & Target Incentive Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 2,142,000			\$ 2,142,000	\$ 2,142,000			
Target Incentive Bonus of Year of Termination	\$ 561,000		\$ 561,000	\$ 561,000	\$ 561,000		\$ 561,000	\$ 561,000
Time-Based Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>				\$ 254,860	\$ 254,860	\$ 254,860		
Performance-Based Stock Options <sup>(3)</sup>					\$ 1,606,910	\$ 1,606,910		
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>								
Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 97,408			\$ 97,408	\$ 97,408			
Life Insurance Proceeds								\$ 1,000,000
Disability Benefits <sup>(5)</sup>							\$ 1,449,038	
Accrued Vacation Pay								
Excise Tax & Gross-Up								
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 2,800,408		\$ 561,000	\$ 3,055,268	\$ 4,662,178	\$ 1,861,770	\$ 2,010,038	\$ 1,561,000

- (1) Consists of two times the sum of (a) 2008 base salary of \$510,000 and (b) 2008 target incentive bonus of \$561,000.
- (2) Represents the value of accelerated unvested time-based options based upon a fair market price of \$22.00 per Unit as of December 31, 2008. Excludes the value of vested time-based options.
- (3) Represents the value of accelerated performance-based options if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 300% of their Investment. If the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 200% of their Investment, then the value of the accelerated performance-based options would be \$680,570, and if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting less than 200% of their Investment the performance-based options would have no value. Excludes the value of vested performance-based options.
- (4) Consists of two times the sum of (a) the Company's cost for Mr. Ashton's medical, dental and vision coverage and (b) \$17,500 in lieu of the Company's retirement plan matching contribution, life insurance and long-term disability coverage. The health and welfare benefits have been increased by a tax gross-up equal to the estimated income and FICA tax that would be imposed on such payments.
- (5) Reflects the estimated lump-sum present value of all future payments which Mr. Ashton would be entitled to receive under the Company's fully insured disability program. Mr. Ashton is entitled to receive such benefits until he reaches the age of 66 years and 8 months.

**Table of Contents**

*Harold C. Finders Potential Termination Payments and Benefits*

Executive Benefits and Payment Upon Termination	Termination Without Cause or Resignation For Good Reason	Termination For Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason	Termination Due to Voluntary Retirement	Termination Due to Sale of Business Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Not Offered	Termination Due to Change of Control Employment Offered but Resigns	Termination Due to Disability	Termination Due to Death
<b>Compensation:</b>								
Base Salary & Target Incentive Bonus <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 2,379,038			\$ 2,379,038	\$ 2,379,038			
Target Incentive Bonus of Year of Termination	\$ 594,759		\$ 594,759	\$ 594,759	\$ 594,759		\$ 594,759	\$ 594,759
Time-Based Stock Options <sup>(2)</sup>				\$ 317,200	\$ 317,200	\$ 317,200		
Performance-Based Stock Options <sup>(3)</sup>					\$ 1,225,089	\$ 1,225,089		
<b>Benefits &amp; Perquisites:</b>								
Health and Welfare Benefits <sup>(4)</sup>	\$ 54,905			\$ 54,905	\$ 54,905			
Death Benefits								\$ 4,962,276
Disability Benefits <sup>(5)</sup>							\$ 8,812,732	
Accrued Vacation Pay								
Excise Tax & Gross-Up								
<b>Total:</b>	\$ 3,028,702		\$ 594,759	\$ 3,345,902	\$ 4,570,991	\$ 1,542,289	\$ 9,407,491	\$ 5,557,035

- (1) Consists of two times the sum of (a) 2008 base salary of \$594,759 and (b) 2008 target incentive bonus of \$594,759. Mr. Finders payments would be in Swiss Francs (CHF). These amounts have been converted into U.S. dollars at the December 31, 2008 currency exchange rate of 0.94730.
  - (2) Represents the value of accelerated unvested time-based options based upon a fair market price of \$22.00 per Unit as of December 31, 2008. Excludes the value of vested time-based options.
  - (3) Represents the value of accelerated performance-based options if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 300% of their Investment. If the Sponsors receive an amount constituting at least 200% of their Investment, then the value of the accelerated performance-based options would be \$572,357, and if the Sponsors receive an amount constituting less than 200% of their Investment the performance-based options would have no value. Excludes the value of vested performance-based options.
  - (4) Consists of two times the sum of (a) the Company's cost for Mr. Finders' medical benefits, as converted into U.S. dollars and (b) \$17,500 in lieu of the Company's defined contribution pension plan contribution, life insurance and long-term disability coverage.
  - (5) Represents Swiss disability program benefits, as converted into U.S. dollars.
- Michael K. Muratore Termination Payments and Benefits*

Mr. Muratore voluntarily retired from the Company effective as of February 2, 2009 and in connection with his retirement, Mr. Muratore waived his right to receive certain compensation from the Company. Consistent with the terms of his employment agreement, Mr. Muratore entered into a consulting agreement with the Company, effective February 3, 2009 to February 2, 2010.

**Table of Contents****Director Compensation**

None of our directors except Mr. Mann receive compensation for serving as directors. Mr. Mann receives annual director equity awards; he does not receive any cash director fees. On November 13, 2008, Mr. Mann was granted a time-based hybrid equity grant for 1,868 Units, consisting of an RSU grant of 1,868 Units and an option for 4,704 shares of Class A common stock at an exercise price of \$1.41 per share. The RSU vests over five years as follows: 10% one year after date of grant, and 1/48th of the remaining balance each month thereafter for 48 months. Once vested, the RSUs become payable in shares upon the first to occur of a change of control, removal or resignation as a director, or the date that is five years after the date of grant. The option expires ten years from the date of grant and vests over five years as follows: 25% one year after date of grant and 1/48th of the remaining balance each month thereafter for 48 months. The following table contains for Mr. Mann compensation received during the year ended December 31, 2008 for serving as a director of the Company and its holding companies.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Stock Awards	Option Awards <sup>(1)</sup>	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation	Change in Pension Value and Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings	All Other Compensation	Total
	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)	(\$)
James L. Mann <sup>(2)</sup>		5,040	10,250				15,290

(1) The amount in this column reflects the dollar amount recorded for financial statement reporting purposes for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008, in accordance with FAS 123(R), of Mr. Mann's equity awards granted pursuant to the Plan. Assumptions used in the calculation of this amount are included in Note 6 of the Notes to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2008 included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

(2) In addition to serving as a director, Mr. Mann is currently an employee of the Company and received in 2008 a base salary of \$300,000 and health and welfare benefits, a matching 401(k) savings plan contribution, automobile benefits including reimbursement of fuel and maintenance expenses and an automobile tax gross-up (\$4,158).

**Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

Our Compensation Committee is currently comprised of Messrs. Connaughton, Greene and Marren, who were each appointed to the Compensation Committee in 2005 in connection with the Transaction, and Ms. Richardson, who was appointed to the Compensation Committee in March 2008. None of these individuals has been at any time an officer or employee of our Company. During 2008, we had no compensation committee interlocks meaning that it was not the case that an executive officer of ours served as a director or member of the compensation committee of another entity and an executive officer of the other entity served as a director or member of our Compensation Committee.

**Table of Contents****SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS**

All of our outstanding stock is beneficially owned by SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II through its wholly owned subsidiaries. The following table presents information regarding beneficial ownership of the equity securities of SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II as of February 15, 2009 by each person who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of the equity securities of SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II, by each of our directors, by each of the Named Executive Officers, and by all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned <sup>(1)</sup>			Percent of Classes <sup>(2)</sup>
	Class A Common	Class L Common	Preferred	
Bain Funds <sup>(3)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
Blackstone Funds <sup>(4)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
GS Limited Partnerships <sup>(5)</sup>	28,393,651	3,154,850	1,092,063	11.16%
KKR Funds <sup>(6)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
Providence Equity Funds <sup>(7)</sup>	21,295,238	2,366,138	819,048	8.37%
Silver Lake Funds <sup>(8)</sup>	34,488,546	3,832,061	1,326,483	13.55%
TPG Funds <sup>(9)</sup>	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
James E. Ashton III <sup>(10)</sup> (Named Executive Officer)	754,043	83,771	29,002	
Chinh E. Chu <sup>(4)(11)</sup> (director)	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
Cristóbal Conde <sup>(10)</sup> (director and Named Executive Officer)	4,198,939	466,460	161,498	1.65%
John Connaughton <sup>(3)(12)</sup> (director)	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
Harold C. Finders <sup>(10)</sup> (Named Executive Officer)	405,364	45,029	15,591	
James H. Greene, Jr. <sup>(6)(13)</sup> (director)	34,849,657	3,872,184	1,340,371	13.70%
Glenn H. Hutchins <sup>(8)(14)</sup> (director)	34,488,546	3,832,061	1,326,483	13.55%
James L. Mann (director)	77,127	8,414	2,913	
John Marren <sup>(15)</sup> (director)				
Sanjeev Mehra <sup>(5)(16)</sup> (director)	28,393,651	3,154,850	1,092,063	11.16%
Michael K. Muratore <sup>(10)</sup> (Named Executive Officer)	1,529,567	169,916	58,830	
Julie Richardson <sup>(7)(17)</sup> (director)	21,295,238	2,366,138	819,048	8.37%
Michael J. Ruane <sup>(10)</sup> (Named Executive Officer)	1,108,754	123,175	42,644	
All 22 directors and executive officers as a group <sup>(10)(11)(12)(13)(14)(15)(16)(17)(18)</sup>	202,203,811	22,502,989	7,772,182	79.41%

- (1) Includes shares held in the beneficial owner's name or jointly with others, or in the name of a bank, nominee or trustee for the beneficial owner's account. Unless otherwise indicated in the footnotes to this table and subject to community property laws where applicable, we believe that each stockholder named in this table has sole voting and investment power with respect to the shares indicated as beneficially owned.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the beneficial ownership of any named person does not exceed, in the aggregate, one percent of the outstanding equity securities of SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II on February 15, 2009, as adjusted as required by applicable rules.
- (3) Includes (i) 34,693,273 Class A shares and 3,801,832 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 1,313,076 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Bain Capital Integral

**Table of Contents**

Investors, LLC ( Bain Integral ), whose administrative member is Bain Capital Investors, LLC ( BCI ); and (ii) 156,384 Class A shares and 70,352 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 27,295 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by BCIP TCV, LLC ( BCIP TCV and, together with Bain Integral, the Bain Funds ), whose administrative member is BCI. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Bain Capital, LLC, 111 Huntington Avenue, Boston, Massachusetts 02199.

- (4) Includes (i) 18,317,228 Class A shares and 2,035,248 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 704,509 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone Capital Partners IV L.P. ( BCP IV ), whose general partner is Blackstone Management Associates IV L.L.C. ( BMA IV ); (ii) 289,253 Class A shares and 32,139 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 11,125 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone Capital Partners IV-A L.P. ( BCP IV-A ), whose general partner is BMA IV; (iii) 810,541 Class A shares and 90,060 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 31,175 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone Family Investment Partnership IV-A L.P. ( BFIP IV-A ), whose general partner is BMA IV; (iv) 66,204 Class A shares and 7,356 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 2,546 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone Participation Partnership IV L.P. ( BPP IV ), whose general partner is BMA IV; (v) 14,444,444 Class A shares and 1,604,938 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 555,556 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone GT Communications Partners L.P. ( BGTCP ), whose general partner is Blackstone Communications Management Associates I L.L.C. ( BCMA IV ); and (vi) 921,986 Class A shares and 102,443 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 35,461 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Blackstone Family Communications Partnership L.P. ( BFCP and, collectively with BCP IV, BCP IV-A, BFIP IV-A, BPP IV and BGTCP, the Blackstone Funds ), whose general partner is BCMA IV. Messrs. Peter G. Peterson and Stephen A. Schwarzman are the founding members of BMA IV and BCMA IV and as such may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares held or controlled by the Blackstone Funds. Each of BMA IV and BCMA IV and Messrs. Peterson and Schwarzman disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o The Blackstone Group, L.P., 345 Park Avenue, New York, New York 10154.
- (5) The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., which we refer to as GS Group, Goldman, Sachs & Co., which we refer to as Goldman Sachs, and certain of their affiliates may be deemed to own beneficially and indirectly Class A shares and Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II which are owned directly or indirectly by investment partnerships of which affiliates of Goldman Sachs and GS Group are the general partner, managing limited partner or managing partner. We refer to these investment partnerships as the GS Limited Partnerships. Goldman Sachs is an affiliate of each of, and investment manager for certain of, the GS Limited Partnerships. GS Group, Goldman, Sachs and the GS Limited Partnerships share voting power and investment power with certain of their respective affiliates. The GS Limited Partnerships and their respective beneficial ownership of shares of SunGard Capital Corp. and SunGard Capital Corp. II include: (i) 8,034,125 Class A shares and 892,681 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 309,005 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners 2000, L.P.; (ii) 2,552,674 Class A shares and 283,630 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 98,180 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners 2000 Employee Fund, L.P.; (iii) 2,919,293 Class A shares and 324,366 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 112,281 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners 2000 Offshore, L.P.; (iv) 354,921 Class A shares and 39,436 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 13,651 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Goldman Sachs Direct Investment Fund 2000, L.P.; (v) 335,812 Class A shares and 37,312 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 12,916 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners 2000 GmbH & Co. Beteiligungs KG; (vi) 7,475,480 Class A shares and 830,609 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 287,518 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners V Fund, L.P.; (vii) 3,861,537 Class A shares and 429,060 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and

**Table of Contents**

148,521 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners V Offshore Fund, L.P.; (viii) 296,373 Class A shares and 32,930 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 11,399 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners V GmbH & Co. KG; and (ix) 2,563,436 Class A shares and 284,826 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 98,594 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by GS Capital Partners V Institutional, L.P. Each of Goldman Sachs and GS Group disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares owned directly and indirectly by the GS Limited Partnerships, except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address for GS Group, Goldman Sachs and the GS Limited Partnerships is 85 Broad Street, New York, New York 10004.

- (6) Includes (i) 33,937,852 Class A shares and 3,770,872 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 1,305,302 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by KKR Millennium Fund L.P. ( KKR Millennium Fund ), whose general partner is KKR Associates Millennium L.P., whose general partner is KKR Millennium GP LLC; and (ii) 911,806 Class A shares and 101,312 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 35,069 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by KKR Partners III, L.P. ( KKR III and, together with KKR Millennium Fund, the KKR Funds ), whose general partner is KKR III GP LLC. Messrs. Henry R. Kravis, George R. Roberts, James H. Greene, Jr., Paul E. Raether, Michael W. Michelson, Perry Golkin, Johannes P. Huth, Todd A. Fisher, Alexander Navab, Marc Lipschultz, Jacques Garaialde, Reinhard Gorenflos, Michael M. Calbert and Scott C. Nuttall, as members or managing members of KKR Millennium GP LLC and KKR III GP LLC, may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of any shares beneficially owned by KKR Millennium GP LLC and KKR III GP LLC, respectively, but disclaim such beneficial ownership except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., 9 West 57th Street, New York, New York 10019.
- (7) Includes (i) 18,390,397 Class A shares and 2,043,377 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 707,323 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Providence Equity Partners V LP ( PEP V ), whose general partner is Providence Equity GP V LP, whose general partner is Providence Equity Partners V L.L.C. ( PEP V LLC ); and (ii) 2,904,841 Class A shares and 322,760 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 111,725 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Providence Equity Partners V-A LP ( PEP V-A and, together with PEP V, the Providence Equity Funds ), whose general partner is Providence Equity GP V LP, whose general partner is PEP V LLC. PEP V LLC may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the shares owned by PEP V and PEP V-A. PEP V LLC disclaims this beneficial ownership. Messrs. Angelakis, Creamer, Masiello, Mathieu, Nelson, Pelson and Salem are members of PEP V LLC and may also be deemed to possess indirect beneficial ownership of the securities owned by the Providence Equity Funds, but disclaim such beneficial ownership. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Providence Equity Partners Inc., 50 Kennedy Plaza, 18th Floor, Providence, Rhode Island 02903.
- (8) Includes (i) 34,440,889 Class A shares and 3,826,765 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 1,324,650 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Silver Lake Partners II, L.P. ( SLP II ), whose general partner is Silver Lake Technology Associates II, L.L.C. ( SLTA II ); and (ii) 47,657 Class A shares and 5,295 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 1,833 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by Silver Lake Technology Investors II, L.P. ( SLTI II and, together with SLP II, the Silver Lake Funds ), whose general partner is SLTA II. The address of each of the entities listed in this footnote is c/o Silver Lake, 9 West 57th Street, 25th Floor, New York, New York 10019.
- (9) Includes (i) 20,745,833 Class A shares and 2,305,093 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 797,917 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by TPG Partners IV, L.P. ( TPG IV ), whose general partner is TPG GenPar IV, L.P. ( TPG GenPar IV ), whose general partner is TPG Advisors IV, Inc. ( TPG Advisors IV ); (ii) 2,349,389 Class A shares and 261,043 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 90,361 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II

**Table of Contents**

held by T3 Partners II, L.P. ( T3 Partners II ), whose general partner is T3 GenPar II, L.P. ( T3 GenPar II ), whose general partner is T3 Advisors II, Inc. ( T3 Advisors II ); (iii) 377,000 Class A shares and 41,889 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 14,500 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by T3 Parallel II, L.P. ( T3 Parallel II ), whose general partner is T3 GenPar II, whose general partner is T3 Advisors II; (iv) 5,416,667 Class A shares and 601,852 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 208,333 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by TPG Solar III LLC ( TPG Solar III ), whose managing member is TPG Partners III, L.P. ( TPG Partners III ), whose general partner is TPG GenPar III, L.P. ( TPG GenPar III ), whose general partner is TPG Advisors III, Inc. ( TPG Advisors III ); and (v) 5,960,768 Class A shares and 662,308 Class L shares of common stock of SunGard Capital Corp. and 229,260 shares of preferred stock of SunGard Capital Corp. II held by TPG Solar Co-Invest LLC ( TPG Solar Co-Invest ) and, collectively with TPG IV, T3 Partners II, T3 Parallel II and TPG Solar III, the TPG Funds ), whose managing member is TPG GenPar IV, whose general partner is TPG Advisors IV. Messrs. David Bonderman and James G. Coulter, as directors, officers and sole shareholders of each of TPG Advisors IV, T3 Advisors II and TPG Advisors III, may be deemed to have investment powers and beneficial ownership with respect to the shares owned by the TPG Funds, but disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of their respective pecuniary interest therein. The address of each of the entities and persons identified in this footnote is c/o TPG Capital, L.P., 301 Commerce Street, Fort Worth, Texas 76102.

- (10) Includes the following shares which the beneficial owner has the right to acquire within 60 days after February 15, 2009 by exercising stock options:

<b>Beneficial Owner</b>	<b>Shares of Class A Common Stock</b>	<b>Shares of Class L Common Stock</b>	<b>Shares of Preferred Stock</b>
James E. Ashton III	754,043	83,771	29,002
Cristóbal Conde	2,610,050	289,916	100,387
Harold C. Finders	333,141	37,004	12,813
James L. Mann	4,904	390	135
Michael K. Muratore	1,044,017	115,966	40,155
Michael J. Ruane	721,250	80,119	27,740
All 22 directors and officers as a group	8,974,942	982,875	340,302

- (11) Mr. Chu, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a member of BMA IV and BCMA IV and a senior managing director of The Blackstone Group, L.P. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Chu are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Blackstone Funds. Mr. Chu disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Blackstone Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein. Mr. Chu does not have sole voting or investment power with respect to the shares owned by the Blackstone Funds.
- (12) Mr. Connaughton, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a member and managing director of BCI. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Connaughton are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Bain Funds. Mr. Connaughton disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Bain Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (13) Mr. Greene, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a member of KKR Millennium GP LLC and KKR III GP LLC. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Greene are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to KKR Funds. Mr. Greene disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the KKR Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (14) Mr. Hutchins, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a managing director of SLTA II. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Hutchins are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Silver Lake Funds. Mr. Hutchins disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Silver Lake Funds, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (15) Mr. Marren, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a senior partner of TPG Capital, L.P., an affiliate of the TPG Funds.



**Table of Contents**

- (16) Mr. Mehra, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a managing director of Goldman Sachs. Amounts disclosed for Mr. Mehra are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to GS Limited Partnerships. Mr. Mehra disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the GS Limited Partnerships, except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein.
- (17) Ms. Richardson, a director of the Parent Companies and SunGard, is a managing director of Providence Equity Partners, Inc., an affiliate of the Providence Equity Funds. Amounts disclosed for Ms. Richardson are also included above in the amounts disclosed in the table next to Providence Equity Funds. Ms. Richardson disclaims beneficial ownership of any shares owned directly or indirectly by the Providence Equity Funds, except to the extent of her pecuniary interest therein.
- (18) Excluding shares beneficially owned by Ms. Richardson and Messrs. Chu, Connaughton, Greene, Hutchins and Mehra, the number of shares beneficially owned by all directors and officers as a group is as follows: Class A Common 13,477,404; Class L Common 1,483,148; Preferred 513,474; percent of classes 5.25%.

**Table of Contents**

**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

Pursuant to our Global Business Conduct and Compliance Program, all employees and directors (including our NEOs) who have, or whose immediate family members have, any financial interests in other entities where such involvement is or may appear to cause a conflict of interest situation are required to report to us the conflict. If the conflict involves a director or executive officer or is considered material, the situation will be reviewed by the Compliance Committee. The Compliance Committee will then consult with the Audit Committee and determine whether a conflict exists or will exist, and if so, what action should be taken to resolve the conflict or potential conflict. In other cases, conflicts are reviewed and resolved by the Compliance Committee. Additionally, in connection with the Transaction, the Company's four parent companies and the Sponsors entered into a principal investor agreement which requires affiliated party transactions involving the Sponsors to be approved by the majority of Sponsors not involved in the affiliated party transaction.

On August 11, 2005, upon completion of the Transaction, the Company and its four parent companies entered into a management agreement with affiliates of each of the Sponsors pursuant to which such entities or their affiliates will provide management consultant services, including financial, managerial and operational advice and implementation of strategies for improving the operating, marketing and financial performance of the Company and its subsidiaries. Under the management agreement, affiliates of the Sponsors receive quarterly annual management fees equal to 1% of the Company's quarterly EBITDA, as defined in the Indenture dated August 11, 2005 governing the senior notes due 2013 (but assuming the management fee had not been paid for purposes of such calculation), and reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred by them or their affiliates in connection with the provision of management consulting services pursuant to the agreement. During the year ended December 31, 2008, the Company recorded \$23.3 million relating to management fees.

In the event that the management agreement is terminated, the Sponsors will receive a lump sum payment equal to the present value of the annual management fees that would have been payable for the remainder of the term of the management agreement. The initial term of the management agreement is ten years, and it extends annually for one year unless the Sponsors or the Company and its parent companies provide notice to the other. Finally, the management agreement provides that affiliates of the Sponsors will be entitled to receive a fee equal to 1% of the gross transaction value in connection with certain subsequent financing, acquisition, disposition and change of control transactions in excess of a threshold amount.

In addition to serving as a director, Mr. Mann is currently an employee of the Company and accordingly in 2008 received salary and benefits. See note 2 to the table under Director Compensation.

Our Sponsors and/or their respective affiliates have from time to time entered into, and may continue to enter into, arrangements with us to use our products and services in the ordinary course of their business, which often result in revenues to SunGard in excess of \$120,000 annually.

Two of our Sponsors, Goldman Sachs & Co. and Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co., and/or their respective affiliates served as co-managers in connection with both our recent debt offering of \$500,000,000 10.625% Senior Notes due 2015 and Incremental Term Loan. In connection with serving in such capacity, Goldman Sachs & Co. and Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. received customary fees and expenses in amounts of \$25.9 million and \$4.3 million, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

**DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The Company is a privately held corporation. Our directors (other than Messrs. Conde and Mann) are not independent because of their affiliations with funds which hold more than 5% equity interests in the Parent Companies. Messrs. Conde and Mann are not independent directors because they are currently employed by the Company.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF OTHER INDEBTEDNESS**

**Senior Secured Credit Facilities**

*Overview*

In connection with the Transaction, we entered into a senior secured credit agreement with J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., as joint lead arranger and joint bookrunner, Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as joint lead arranger, joint bookrunner and co-syndication agent, Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., as joint bookrunner and co-syndication agent, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent.

The senior secured credit facilities entered into in connection with the Transaction provided senior secured financing of \$5,000 million, consisting of:

\$4,000 million-equivalent in term loan facilities, comprised of a \$3,685 million facility and \$315 million-equivalent facilities, \$165 million of which is denominated in euros and \$150 million of which is denominated in pounds sterling; and

a \$1,000 million revolving credit facility.

In February 2007, we entered into an amendment to, among other things, increase the amount of term loan facilities by \$400 million. After giving effect to the amendment, the aggregate amount of the U.S. dollar denominated portion of the term loan facilities was approximately \$4,030 million.

In September 2008, we entered into a second amendment to, among other things, increase the amount of term loan facilities by \$500 million. After giving effect to the second amendment, the aggregate amount of the U.S. dollar denominated portion of the term loan facilities was approximately \$4,459 million.

SunGard is the primary borrower under the senior secured credit facilities, except that a U.K. subsidiary, organized under the laws of the United Kingdom, is the borrower under the sterling and euro term loan facilities. We also have the ability to designate one or more of our other U.K. subsidiaries as borrowers under the revolving credit facility. The revolving credit facility includes borrowing capacity available for letters of credit and for borrowings on same-day notice referred to as the swingline loans and is available in U.S. dollars, euros and pound sterling.

***Interest Rate and Fees***

Borrowings under the senior secured credit facilities bear interest at a rate equal to an applicable margin plus, at our option, either (a) a base rate determined by reference to the higher of (1) the prime rate of JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and (2) the federal funds rate plus  $\frac{1}{2}$  of 1% or (b) a LIBOR rate determined by reference to the costs of funds for deposits in the currency of such borrowing for either 30, 60, 90 or 180 days. The initial applicable margin for borrowings was, under the revolving credit facility, 1.50% with respect to base rate borrowings and 2.50% with respect to LIBOR borrowings and, under the term loan facilities, 1.50% with respect to base rate borrowings and 2.50% with respect to LIBOR borrowings. In February 2007, we entered into an amendment to, among other things, reduce the interest rate margin on all outstanding term loans under the senior secured credit agreement to 1.00% with respect to base rate borrowings and 2.00% with respect to LIBOR borrowings. The second amendment in September 2008 changed certain terms applicable to the incremental term loan. Borrowings can either be at a base rate or a eurocurrency rate. Base rate borrowings reset daily and bear interest at a minimum of 4.0% plus a spread of 2.75%. Eurocurrency borrowings can be made for periods of 30, 60, 90 or 180 days and bear interest at a minimum of 3.0% plus a spread of 3.75%. The interest rate at December 31, 2008 was 6.75%. The applicable margin for borrowings under the revolving credit facility and under the term loan facilities may be reduced subject to our attaining certain leverage ratios.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition to paying interest on outstanding principal under the senior secured credit facilities, we are required to pay a commitment fee to the lenders under the revolving credit facility in respect of the unutilized commitments thereunder. The commitment fee rate is 0.375% per annum. The commitment fee rate may be increased or reduced subject to our attaining certain leverage ratios. We must also pay customary letter of credit fees.

### ***Prepayments***

The senior secured credit agreement requires us to prepay outstanding term loans, subject to certain exceptions, with:

50% (which percentage is reduced to 0% if our total leverage ratio is less than 5.00 to 1.00) of our annual excess cash flow;

100% of the net cash proceeds of all nonordinary course asset sales or other dispositions of property by SunGard Holdco LLC and its subsidiaries (including insurance and condemnation proceeds), other than the sale of receivables in connection with the receivables facility, if we do not commit to reinvest those proceeds in assets to be used in our business or to make certain other permitted investments within 15 months as long as such reinvestment is completed within 180 days;

100% of the net cash proceeds of any incurrence of debt, other than proceeds from the receivables facility and other debt permitted under the senior secured credit agreement; and

100% of the net cash proceeds of financings under the receivables facility in excess of \$750 million, including increases in the amount of the receivables facility.

The foregoing mandatory prepayments are applied pro rata to the term loan facilities and to installments of the term loan facilities in direct order of maturity.

We may voluntarily repay outstanding loans under the senior secured credit facilities at any time without premium or penalty, other than customary breakage costs with respect to LIBOR loans.

### ***Amortization***

We are required to repay installments on the loans under the term loan facilities in quarterly principal amounts of 0.25% of their funded total principal amount through March 2013, with the remaining amount payable in May 2013, provided, however, that such date will automatically become February 2014 if all the senior notes due 2013 are extended, renewed or refinanced on or prior to May 15, 2013.

Principal amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility are due and payable in full at maturity in August 2011.

### ***Guarantee and Security***

All obligations under the senior secured credit agreement are unconditionally guaranteed by SunGard Holdco LLC and, subject to certain exceptions, each of our existing and future domestic wholly owned subsidiaries, referred to, collectively, as U.S. Guarantors. In addition, if our U.K. subsidiary borrowers borrow under the revolving credit facility, those borrowings are required to be unconditionally guaranteed by certain of our wholly owned U.K. subsidiaries.

All obligations under the senior secured credit facilities, and the guarantees of those obligations, are secured by substantially all the following assets of SunGard Holdco LLC, us and each U.S. Guarantor, subject to certain exceptions:

a pledge of 100% of the capital stock of SunGard Data Systems Inc., 100% of the capital stock of each U.S. Guarantor and 65% of the capital stock of each of our wholly owned foreign subsidiaries that are directly owned by us or one of the U.S. Guarantors; and



**Table of Contents**

a security interest in, and mortgages on, substantially all tangible and intangible assets of SunGard Holdco LLC, SunGard Data Systems Inc. and each U.S. Guarantor.

In addition, any obligations of U.K. borrowers under the revolving credit facility, and any U.K. guarantees of such obligations, are required to be secured by the following (subject to certain exceptions and only to the extent that the granting of such security interests does not give rise to the requirement that the senior secured notes described under "Senior Secured Notes" below be equally and ratably secured by such assets):

a pledge of the capital stock of each U.K. borrower and each U.K. guarantor; and

a lien on substantially all tangible and intangible assets of each U.K. borrower and each U.K. guarantor.

***Certain Covenants and Events of Default***

The senior secured credit agreement contains a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, our ability to:

incur additional indebtedness or issue preferred stock;

create liens on assets;

enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

engage in mergers or consolidations;

sell assets;

pay dividends and distributions or repurchase our capital stock;

make investments, loans or advances;

make capital expenditures;

repay subordinated indebtedness (including the senior subordinated notes);

make certain acquisitions;

engage in certain transactions with affiliates;

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

amend material agreements governing our subordinated indebtedness (including the senior subordinated notes);

change our lines of business; and

change the status of SunGard Holdco LLC as a passive holding company.

In addition, the senior secured credit agreement requires us to maintain the following financial covenants:

a maximum total leverage ratio; and

a minimum interest coverage ratio.

The senior secured credit agreement also contains certain customary affirmative covenants and events of default.

### **Receivables Facility**

In connection with the Transaction, certain of our domestic subsidiaries entered into a receivables facility that provided, in the aggregate, up to \$375 million in funding for a period of six years following the closing of the Transaction. In December 2005, the agreements governing the principal receivables facility were amended to, among other things, increase the aggregate availability from \$375 million to a maximum amount of \$450 million

## **Table of Contents**

and change certain other terms thereof, and the company terminated its transitional receivables facility (which had provided an amount of funding up to a maximum of \$375 million less that amount of funding under the principal receivables facility). In December 2008, we terminated our accounts receivable securitization program. Under the accounts receivable facility, eligible receivables were sold to third-party conduits through a wholly owned, bankruptcy remote special purpose entity that is not consolidated for financial reporting purposes. We serviced the receivables and charged a monthly servicing fee at market rates. The third-party conduits were sponsored by certain lenders under our senior secured credit facilities.

On March 27, 2009, SunGard AR Financing LLC, a newly-formed wholly-owned, bankruptcy-remote, special purpose financing subsidiary ( Financing ) of the company entered into a syndicated receivables facility. The initial maximum commitment under the receivables facility is \$250 million of which approximately \$107 million is on a revolving basis and the balance is a term loan. The receivables facility has a term of three years.

Subject to obtaining the commitment of additional lenders, and the satisfaction of other customary conditions, the receivables facility may be increased up to a maximum amount of \$500 million.

The full amount of the initial availability under the receivables facility was borrowed as of March 30, 2009. Subsidiaries of the company that participate in the receivables facility ( Sellers ) transfer their receivables as a true sale to Financing pursuant the Receivables Sale Agreement dated as of March 27, 2009 (the Receivables Sale Agreement ) and without recourse except for recourse for breaches of customary representations and warranties related to the receivables. Additional subsidiaries of the company may become parties to the receivables facility, subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions. Upon becoming parties, receivables originated by these subsidiaries will be included in the receivables balance eligible for funding under the receivables facility and will be included in the calculation of available funding thereunder.

Availability of funding under the receivables facility depends primarily upon the outstanding trade accounts receivable balance of the Sellers. Aggregate availability is determined by using a formula that reduces the gross receivables balance by factors that take into account historical default and dilution rates, excessive concentrations and average days outstanding and the costs of the facility.

### ***Interest Rates and Fees***

Under the receivables facility, Financing is generally required to pay interest on the amount of each advance at the one month LIBOR rate, adjusted for statutory reserves, plus 4.50% per annum. Financing is required to pay a fee on the unused portion of the receivables facility of 1.00% per annum, payable monthly in arrears. In addition, the company, acting as the initial receivables servicer, services, administers and collects receivables transferred pursuant to the receivables facility. Under the receivables facility, the company receives a monthly servicing fee of 1.00% per annum of the daily average outstanding balance of the receivables under such facility, payable monthly in arrears by Financing.

The receivables facility may be terminated for material breaches of representations and warranties, bankruptcies of any Seller, the collection agent or Financing, a default by any Seller or Financing in the performance of any payment required to be made under the transaction documents, a merger or similar transaction involving Financing, cross acceleration under our other facilities, a change of control affecting the company, and a failure to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio, among other reasons.

### ***Guaranty and Security***

The company unconditionally guarantees the performance of the Sellers obligations under the Receivables Sale Agreement. All obligations under the receivables facility are secured by the receivables purchased by Financing under the Receivables Sale Agreement.

**Table of Contents**

***Accounting Treatment***

The receivables facility will not be accounted for as a sale but as a financing on the consolidated financial statements of the company. Notwithstanding the accounting treatment, the assets of Financing (including the receivables sold to it under the Receivables Sale Agreement) are separate from the assets of the company and its other subsidiaries and will not be available to creditors of the company or its other subsidiaries.

**Senior Secured Notes**

In January 2004, SunGard issued \$250 million aggregate principal amount of 3.750% senior notes due 2009 and \$250 million aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2014 under a single indenture. Upon consummation of the Transaction, the senior secured notes became secured on an equal and ratable basis with loans under the senior secured credit facilities to the extent required by the indenture governing the senior secured notes and are guaranteed by all our subsidiaries that guarantee the notes. The terms of the indenture governing the senior secured notes provide that, in addition to customary events of default, a payment default or other default resulting in acceleration of payment obligations under any other indebtedness of SunGard or its subsidiaries aggregating more than \$75 million, including the notes, constitute an event of default under the indenture governing the senior secured notes.

In January 2009, SunGard repaid the 3.750% senior notes due 2009 in full at maturity.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES DUE 2013**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, (i) the terms *we*, *our* and *us* each refer to (a) prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, Solar Capital Corp. and not any of its Affiliates and (b) from and after the consummation of the Acquisition, SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( *SunGard* ) and its consolidated Subsidiaries, assuming completion of the Transaction; and (ii) the term *Issuer* refers only to (a) prior to the consummation of the Acquisition, Solar Capital Corp. and not any of its Affiliates and (b) from and after the consummation of the Acquisition, SunGard Data Systems Inc. and not any of its Subsidiaries.

The Issuer issued \$1,600 million aggregate principal amount of 9 1/8% senior notes due 2013 (the *Senior Notes* ) under an indenture dated August 11, 2005 (the *Indenture* ) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York, as trustee (the *Trustee* ). The Senior Notes were issued in a private transaction that was not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Except as set forth herein, the terms of the Senior Notes are substantially identical and include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of those agreements, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, not this description, defines your rights as Holders of the Senior Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture at our address set forth under the heading *Prospectus Summary*.

**Brief Description of Senior Notes**

The Senior Notes are:

unsecured senior obligations of the Issuer;

*pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and Senior Secured Notes) of the Issuer;

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities and Senior Secured Notes);

senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Indebtedness (as defined with respect to the Senior Notes) (including the Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer;

initially guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Senior Credit Facilities; and

subject to registration with the SEC pursuant to a Registration Rights Agreement.

**Guarantees**

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, jointly and severally irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the performance and full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Senior Notes, whether for payment of principal of or interest on or Additional Interest in respect of the Senior Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Restricted Subsidiaries (other than as detailed below) guarantee the Senior Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Notes is a general unsecured obligation of each Guarantor and is *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of each such

entity, is effectively subordinated to all

---

## **Table of Contents**

secured Indebtedness of each such entity and is senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Senior Subordinated Notes) of each such entity. The Senior Notes are structurally subordinated to Indebtedness of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not Guarantee the Senior Notes.

Not all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries guarantee the Senior Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. None of our Foreign Subsidiaries, broker-dealer subsidiaries, non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (subject to certain limited exceptions) or any Receivables Subsidiary guarantee the Senior Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2008, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries generated 38% and 17% of SunGard's total revenue and EBITDA, respectively. In addition, as of December 31, 2008, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries held 22% of SunGard's consolidated assets.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantees are limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantees from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

Any entity that makes a payment under its Guarantee is entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

If a Guarantee were rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Notes Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the notes and the related guarantees of the notes, and, if that occurs, you may not receive any payments on the notes.

A Guarantee by a Guarantor provides by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

- (1) (a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of the Capital Stock of such Guarantor (including any sale, exchange or transfer), after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor which sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;
  - (b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of the Senior Credit Facilities or the guarantee which resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee;
  - (c) the proper designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; or
  - (d) the Issuer exercising its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the Issuer's obligations under the Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and
- (2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

## **Ranking**

### ***Senior Secured Indebtedness Versus the Senior Notes***

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes and the payment of any Guarantee rank *pari passu* in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Secured Notes.

## **Table of Contents**

The Senior Notes are effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and the Guarantor's existing and future secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. As of December 31, 2008, SunGard had \$5,748 million of secured Indebtedness, consisting entirely of secured Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Senior Secured Notes (which have a face amount of \$500 million, but are recorded at \$480 million and have been secured as of the Issue Date). As of December 31, 2008, \$77 million of funding also is outstanding under our Receivables Facility.

Although the Indenture contains limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Guarantors may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. See **Certain Covenants** Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock.

### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Senior Notes**

The Issuer maintains one or more paying agents for the Senior Notes in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial paying agent for the Senior Notes is the Trustee.

The Issuer also maintains a registrar with offices in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial registrar is the Trustee. The registrar maintains a register reflecting ownership of the Senior Notes outstanding from time to time and makes payments on and facilitates transfer of Senior Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agents or the registrars without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent or registrar.

### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange Senior Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Senior Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Senior Notes to be redeemed.

### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuer issued \$1,600 million of Senior Notes in this offering. The Senior Notes mature on August 15, 2013. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under the caption **Certain Covenants** Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, the Issuer may issue additional Senior Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture ( *Additional Senior Notes* ). Holders of each series of Senior Notes do not have separate rights to, among other things, give notice of Defaults or to direct the Trustee to exercise remedies during Event of Default or otherwise. The Senior Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Senior Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture are treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to **Senior Notes** for all purposes of the Indenture and this **Description of Senior Notes** include any Additional Senior Notes that are actually issued.

Interest on the Senior Notes accrues at the rate of 9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>% per annum and is payable semi-annually in arrears on February 15 and August 15, commencing on February 15, 2006, to the Holders of Senior Notes of record on the immediately preceding February 1 and August 1. Interest on the Senior Notes accrues from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Senior Notes is computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Additional Interest***

Additional Interest may accrue on the Senior Notes in certain circumstances pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. All references in the Indenture, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Senior Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes are payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose within the City and State of New York or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Senior Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Senior Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee are made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof. Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer's office or agency in New York is the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

### **Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Senior Notes as described under the caption *Repurchase at the Option of Holders*. We may at any time and from time to time purchase Senior Notes in the open market or otherwise.

### **Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuer is not entitled to redeem Senior Notes at its option prior to August 15, 2009.

At any time prior to August 15, 2009, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days' prior notice mailed by first-class mail to the registered address of each Holder of Senior Notes, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the *Redemption Date*), subject to the rights of Holders of Senior Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after August 15, 2009, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under the heading *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice*, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on August 15 of each of the years indicated below:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
2009	104.563%
2010	102.281%
2011 and thereafter	100.000%

In addition, until August 15, 2008, the Issuer may, at its option, on one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at a redemption price equal to 109.125% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that at least 50% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes originally issued under the

---

**Table of Contents**

Indenture and any Additional Senior Notes issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; *provided further* that each such redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the redemption thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuer's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

The Trustee shall select the Senior Notes to be purchased in the manner described under *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice*.

**Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

*Change of Control*

The Senior Notes provide that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently mailed a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Senior Notes as described under *Optional Redemption*, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Senior Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will send notice of such Change of Control Offer by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Senior Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register with a copy to the Trustee, with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled *Change of Control*, and that all Senior Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);
- (3) that any Senior Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Senior Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Senior Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Senior Notes, with the form entitled *Option of Holder to Elect Purchase* on the reverse of such Senior Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Senior Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Senior Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the 30th day following the date of the Change of Control notice, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Senior Notes, the principal amount of Senior Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Senior Notes and its election to have such Senior Notes purchased;
- (7) that if the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Notes, the Holders of the remaining Senior Notes will be issued new Senior Notes and such new Senior Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes must be equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and

**Table of Contents**

(8) the other instructions, as determined by us, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Senior Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law,

(1) accept for payment all Senior Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer,

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Senior Notes or portions thereof so tendered, and

(3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Senior Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Senior Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities, and future credit agreements or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under our Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance our Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under our Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Receivables Facility to be wound-down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Senior Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Senior Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. We have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Certain Covenants Liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the Indenture does not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Senior Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Senior Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything

---

**Table of Contents**

to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Senior Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes.

***Asset Sales***

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, cause, make or suffer to exist an Asset Sale, unless:

- (1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:
  - (a) any liabilities (as shown on the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Senior Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing,
  - (b) any securities received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale, and
  - (c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value,

shall be deemed to be cash for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

- (a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities or the Senior Secured Notes; and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;
- (b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

**Table of Contents**

(c) Obligations under other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), *provided* that the Issuer shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Senior Notes as provided under Optional Redemption, through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Senior Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Senior Notes that would otherwise be prepaid; or

(d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business, or

(3) to make an investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

*provided* that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer, or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment* ) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment* ) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from the Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute *Excess Proceeds*. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$100 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Senior Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Senior Notes ( *Pari Passu Indebtedness* ), to the holders of such Pari Passu Indebtedness (an *Asset Sale Offer* ), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness that is an integral multiple of \$2,000 that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$100 million by mailing the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee.

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes or the Pari Passu Indebtedness surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Senior Notes or such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

## **Table of Contents**

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Senior Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

### ***Selection and Notice***

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Notes issued by it at any time, the Trustee will select the Senior Notes to be redeemed (a) if the Senior Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Senior Notes are listed or (b) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable.

Notices of purchase or redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the purchase or redemption date to each Holder of Senior Notes at such Holder's registered address, except that redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Senior Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture. If any Senior Note is to be purchased or redeemed in part only, any notice of purchase or redemption that relates to such Senior Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be purchased or redeemed.

The Issuer will issue a new Senior Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Senior Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Senior Note. Senior Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Senior Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

### **Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. If on any date following the date of the Issue Date (i) the Senior Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies, and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture then, beginning on that day and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Senior Notes, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of Senior Notes section of this prospectus will no longer be applicable to the Senior Notes:

- (1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;
- (2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets ;
- (5) Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ; and
- (7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries.

---

**Table of Contents**

In addition, during any period of time that: (i) the Senior Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a *Covenant Suspension Event* ), the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control (the *Suspended Covenant* ). In the event that the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the *Reversion Date* ) one or both of the Rating Agencies (a) withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Senior Notes below an Investment Grade Rating and/or (b) the Issuer or any of its Affiliates enter into an agreement to effect a transaction that would result in a Change of Control and one or more of the Rating Agencies indicate that if consummated, such transaction (alone or together with any related recapitalization or refinancing transactions) would cause such Rating Agency to withdraw its Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the ratings assigned to the Senior Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture with respect to future events, including, without limitation, a proposed transaction described in clause (b) above.

There can be no assurance that the Senior Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

***Limitation on Restricted Payments***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

(I) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer's, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:

(a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or

(b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly-Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;

(II) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;

(III) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:

(a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or

(b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

(IV) make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments* ), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

---

**Table of Contents**

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the provisions of the first paragraph of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period) beginning July 1, 2005, to the end of the Issuer's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit; *plus*

(b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of:

(x) Equity Interests to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer and the Issuer's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and

(y) Designated Preferred Stock

and (B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such companies or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer;

*provided, however*, that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below), (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, (Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; *plus*

(c) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following the Issue Date (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ) (other than by a Restricted Subsidiary and other than by any Excluded Contributions); *plus*

---

**Table of Contents**

(d) 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after the Issue Date; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date; *plus*

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary, as determined by the Issuer in good faith or if, in the case of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such fair market value may exceed \$150 million, in writing by an Independent Financial Advisor, at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at the date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividends thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividends on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends per annum that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the redemption, repurchase or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of, new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, which is incurred in compliance with *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* so long as:

(a) the principal amount of such new Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness;

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so purchased, exchanged, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value;

(c) such new Indebtedness has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies held by any future, present or former employee, director or consultant of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement; *provided, however*, that the aggregate Restricted Payments made under this clause (4) do not exceed in any calendar year \$25 million (which shall increase to \$50 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer) (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of \$50 million in any calendar year (which shall increase to \$100 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer)); *provided further* that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; *plus*

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; *less*

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

and *provided further* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from members of management of the Issuer, any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies or any of the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in accordance with the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6) (a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer after the Issue Date;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to a direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of such parent corporation issued after the Issue

---

**Table of Contents**

Date, *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

*provided, however*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed 2% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

(8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer's common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such entity's common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% per annum of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer's common stock registered on Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;

(10) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;

(11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (x) \$275 million or (y) 1.875% of Total Assets at the time made;

(12) distributions or payments of Receivables Fees;

(13) any Restricted Payment used to fund the Transaction and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;

(14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions similar to those described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; *provided* that all Senior Notes tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;

(15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication,

(a) franchise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(b) federal, state and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to

---

**Table of Contents**

the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

(c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(16) the distribution, dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

*provided, however*, that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries were Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10), (11) or (16) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

***Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence*) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

(1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with

---

**Table of Contents**

letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5,750 million outstanding at any one time, less up to \$1,000 million in the aggregate of mandatory principal payments actually made by the borrower thereunder in respect of Indebtedness thereunder with Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales that constitutes the sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of a segment (as defined under GAAP) of the Issuer (other than any segment predominantly composed of assets acquired by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to the Issue Date);

(2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by (a) the Senior Notes (including any Guarantee) (other than any Additional Senior Notes) and (b) the Senior Subordinated Notes (including any guarantee thereof);

(3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2));

(4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment (other than software) that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets;

(5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;

(6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided, however*, that

(a) such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6)(a)); and

(b) the maximum assumable liability in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds including non-cash proceeds (the fair market value of such non-cash proceeds being measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value) actually received by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;

(7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes; *provided further* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;

(8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Senior Notes of such Guarantor; *provided further* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;

(9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which

---

**Table of Contents**

results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed in each case to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock;

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;

(11) obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary equal to 200% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, which when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed \$600 million (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary, of the Issuer of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock which serves to refund or refinance any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) below or any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so refund or refinance such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness*) prior to its respective maturity; *provided, however*, that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being refunded or refinanced,

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness refinances (i) Indebtedness subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Notes or the Guarantee at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being refinanced or refunded or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively, and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer;

**Table of Contents**

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer, that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or

(iii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and *provided further* that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any refunding or refinancing of any Indebtedness outstanding under a Credit Facility;

(14) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of (x) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance an acquisition or (y) Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that either

(i) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock:

(a) is not Secured Indebtedness and is subordinated to the Senior Notes on terms no less favorable to the Holders thereof than the subordination terms set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes as in effect on the Issue Date;

(b) is not incurred while a Default exists and no Default shall result therefrom;

(c) matures and does not require any payment of principal prior to the final maturity of the Senior Notes (other than in a manner consistent with the terms of the Indenture); and

(d) in the case of clause (y), is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or merger; or

(ii) after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(a) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of this covenant, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17) (a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or

(b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer *provided* that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;

(18) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer incurred not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18) 5% of the Total Assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (18) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (18));

**Table of Contents**

(19) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$200 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (19) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (19) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (19) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (19));

(20) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business; and

(21) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to current or former officers, directors and employees thereof, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under the caption Limitation on Restricted Payments.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (21) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the preceding paragraph; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to

---

## **Table of Contents**

any Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

The Indenture does not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

### ***Liens***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

(1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Senior Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; or

(2) in all other cases, the Senior Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Senior Notes and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and (c) Liens incurred to secure Obligations in respect of any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Obligations permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving pro forma effect thereto, the Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio would be no greater than 4.0 to 1.0.

### ***Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets***

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) the Issuer is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Company*);

(2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, or

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be greater than such Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;

(5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Senior Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer, as the case may be, under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Senior Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (3) and (4),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and

(2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer, as the case may be, solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in a State of the United States so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer or Guarantor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) (a) such Guarantor is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as the case may be, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Person*);

(b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under *Repurchase at the Option of Holders* *Asset Sales*.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer.

***Transactions with Affiliates***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from,

---

**Table of Contents**

or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction* ) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and

(2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$50 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

(1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant *Limitation on Restricted Payments* and the definition of *Permitted Investments* ;

(3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses to the Investors pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement in an aggregate amount in any fiscal year not to exceed 1% of EBITDA for such fiscal year (calculated, solely for the purpose of this clause (3), assuming (a) that such fees and related expenses had not been paid, when calculating Net Income, and (b) without giving effect to clause (h) of the definition of EBITDA) (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses within such amount accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement not to exceed the amount set forth in the Sponsor Management Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided on behalf of, officers, directors, employees or consultants of Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis;

(6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

(7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole;

(8) the Transaction and the payment of all fees and expenses related to the Transaction, in each case as disclosed in this prospectus;

(9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which

**Table of Contents**

are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;

(10) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any director, officer, employee or consultant;

(11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;

(12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;

(13) payments or loans (or cancellation of loans) to employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and employment agreements, stock option plans and other similar arrangements with such employees or consultants which, in each case, are approved by the Issuer in good faith; and

(14) investments by the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries so long as (i) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (ii) the investment constitutes less than 5% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities.

***Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1) (a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and the related documentation and the indenture governing the Senior Subordinated Notes and the related documentation;

(b) the Indenture and the Senior Notes;

(c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;

(d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;

(e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired;

(f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;



**Table of Contents**

(g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Liens that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;

(h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;

(k) customary provisions contained in leases or licenses of intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(l) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (k) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing; and

(m) restrictions created in connection with any Receivables Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Receivables Facility.

***Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries***

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities), other than a Guarantor or a Foreign Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

(1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:

(a) if the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Senior Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and

(b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes;

(2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee; and

(3) such Restricted Subsidiary shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

(a) such Guarantee has been duly executed and authorized; and

(b) such Guarantee constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, except insofar as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar



## **Table of Contents**

laws (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) and except insofar as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity;

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary.

### ***Reports and Other Information***

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture requires the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

(1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;

(2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;

(3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Senior Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Senior Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Senior Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Senior Notes, the Indenture will permit the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; *provided* that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, such requirements shall be deemed satisfied prior to the commencement of the exchange offers or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement by the filing with the SEC of the exchange offer registration statement or shelf registration statement, and any amendments thereto, with such financial information that satisfies Regulation S-X of the Securities Act.

### **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture provides that each of the following is an Event of Default:

(1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Senior Notes;

**Table of Contents**

(2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Senior Notes;

(3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less 30% in principal amount of the Senior Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Senior Notes;

(4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Senior Notes, if both:

(a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and

(b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$100 million or more at any one time outstanding;

(5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$100 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;

(6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary; or

(7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Senior Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Senior Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Senior Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture provides that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee shall have no obligation to accelerate the Senior Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interest of the Holders of the Senior Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Senior Notes waive any existing

## **Table of Contents**

Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Senior Note held by a non-consenting Holder. In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Senior Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Senior Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) Holders of the Senior Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

The Indenture provides that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies has any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Senior Notes, the Guarantees or the Indenture or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Senior Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Senior Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

## Table of Contents

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Senior Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Senior Notes and have the Issuer and each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( *Legal Defeasance* ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Senior Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to Senior Notes concerning issuing temporary Senior Notes, registration of such Senior Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Senior Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ( *Covenant Defeasance* ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Senior Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under *Events of Default and Remedies* will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Senior Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Senior Notes:

- (1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Senior Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Senior Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Senior Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,
  - (a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or
  - (b) since the issuance of the Senior Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

- (3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income

## **Table of Contents**

tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to such tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Subordinated Notes or the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound;

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and

(8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

## **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Senior Notes, when either:

(1) all Senior Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Senior Notes which have been replaced or paid and Senior Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2) (a) all Senior Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Senior Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;

(b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit) with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, Senior Subordinated Notes (or the indenture under which the Senior Subordinated Notes are issued) or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound;

(c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Senior Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

### **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Senior Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Senior Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Senior Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes, other than Senior Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Senior Notes).

The Indenture provides that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Senior Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Senior Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Senior Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Senior Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Senior Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders");
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Senior Note;
- (4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Senior Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;
- (5) make any Senior Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes;
- (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
- (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or interest on such Holder's Senior Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Senior Notes;
- (9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Senior Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or
- (10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Senior Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Senior Notes without the consent of any Holder;

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;
- (2) to provide for uncertificated Senior Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Senior Notes;

## **Table of Contents**

- (3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;
- (4) to provide the assumption of the Issuer's or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;
- (5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;
- (6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;
- (7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;
- (8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;
- (9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;
- (10) to add a Guarantor under the Indenture;
- (11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Senior Notes to any provision of this Description of Senior Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of Senior Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Senior Notes; or
- (12) making any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Senior Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Senior Notes; *provided, however*, that (i) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Senior Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (ii) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Senior Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

## **Notices**

Notices given by publication will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

## **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture contains certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee is permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Senior Notes have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture provides that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee is under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Senior Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

---

## **Table of Contents**

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Senior Notes and any Guarantee are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Acquisition* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Senior Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Note; and

(2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Senior Note at August 15, 2009 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under the caption *Optional Redemption*), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Senior Note through August 15, 2009 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Note.

*Asset Sale* means:

(1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of property or assets (including by way of a Sale and Lease-Back Transaction) of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a disposition); or

(2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;

in each case, other than:

(a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;

**Table of Contents**

- (b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under Certain Covenants Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;
- (c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;
- (d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$50 million;
- (e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to another Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer;
- (f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;
- (g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;
- (i) foreclosures on assets;
- (j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility; and
- (k) any financing transaction with respect to property built or acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

*Capital Stock* means:

- (1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;
- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses of, or distributions of assets of, the issuing Person.

*Capitalized Lease Obligation* means, at the time any determination thereof is to be made, the amount of the liability in respect of a capital lease that would at such time be required to be capitalized and reflected as a liability on a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) in accordance with GAAP.

*Capitalized Software Expenditures* shall mean, for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures (whether paid in cash or accrued as liabilities) by a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period in respect of purchased software or internally developed software and software enhancements that, in conformity with GAAP, are or are required to be reflected as capitalized costs on the consolidated balance sheet of a Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

*Cash Equivalents* means:

- (1) United States dollars;
- (2) (a) euro, or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU; or  
(b) in the case of any Foreign Subsidiary that is a Restricted Subsidiary, such local currencies held by them from time to time in the ordinary course of business;
- (3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. government or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$500 million in the case of U.S. banks and \$100 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks;
- (5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in clauses (3) and (4) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in clause (4) above;
- (6) commercial paper rated at least P-1 by Moody's or at least A-1 by S&P and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (7) marketable short-term money market and similar securities having a rating of at least P-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively (or, if at any time neither Moody's nor S&P shall be rating such obligations, an equivalent rating from another Rating Agency) and in each case maturing within 24 months after the date of creation thereof;
- (8) investment funds investing 95% of their assets in securities of the types described in clauses (1) through (7) above;
- (9) readily marketable direct obligations issued by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof having an Investment Grade Rating from either Moody's or S&P with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition;
- (10) Indebtedness or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of A or higher from S&P or A2 or higher from Moody's with maturities of 24 months or less from the date of acquisition; and
- (11) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds rated AAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth in clauses (1) and (2) above, *provided* that such amounts are converted into any currency listed in clauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

*Change of Control* means the occurrence of any of the following:

- (1) the sale, lease or transfer, in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any Person other than a Permitted Holder; or
- (2) the Issuer becomes aware of (by way of a report or any other filing pursuant to Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, proxy, vote, written notice or otherwise) the acquisition by any Person or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act, or any successor provision), including any group acting for the purpose of acquiring, holding or disposing of securities (within the meaning of



---

**Table of Contents**

Rule 13d-5(b)(1) under the Exchange Act), other than the Permitted Holders, in a single transaction or in a related series of transactions, by way of merger, consolidation or other business combination or purchase of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, or any successor provision) of 50% or more of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies holding directly or indirectly 100% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer.

*Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense* means with respect to any Person for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense, including the amortization of deferred financing fees and Capitalized Software Expenditures of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Interest Expense* means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the sum of:

(1) consolidated interest expense of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, to the extent such expense was deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (including (a) amortization of original issue discount resulting from the issuance of Indebtedness at less than par, (b) all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit or bankers acceptances, (c) non-cash interest payments (but excluding any non-cash interest expense attributable to the movement in the mark to market valuation of Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP), (d) the interest component of Capitalized Lease Obligations, and (e) net payments, if any, pursuant to interest rate Hedging Obligations with respect to Indebtedness, and excluding (v) any expense resulting from the discounting of the Senior Secured Notes in connection with the application of purchase accounting in connection with the Transaction, (w) any Additional Interest and any additional interest with respect to the Senior Subordinated Notes, (x) amortization of deferred financing fees, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, (y) any expensing of bridge, commitment and other financing fees and (z) commissions, discounts, yield and other fees and charges (including any interest expense) related to any Receivables Facility); plus

(2) consolidated capitalized interest of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, whether paid or accrued; less

(3) interest income for such period.

For purposes of this definition, interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by such Person to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP.

*Consolidated Net Income* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the aggregate of the Net Income, of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP; *provided, however*, that, without duplication,

(1) any after-tax effect of extraordinary, non-recurring or unusual gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) or expenses (including relating to the Transaction to the extent incurred on or prior to June 30, 2006), severance, relocation costs and curtailments or modifications to pension and post-retirement employee benefit plans shall be excluded,

(2) the Net Income for such period shall not include the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles during such period,

(3) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from disposed or discontinued operations and any net after-tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned or discontinued operations shall be excluded,

**Table of Contents**

(4) any after-tax effect of gains or losses (less all fees and expenses relating thereto) attributable to asset dispositions other than in the ordinary course of business, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, shall be excluded,

(5) the Net Income for such period of any Person that is not a Subsidiary, or is an Unrestricted Subsidiary, or that is accounted for by the equity method of accounting, shall be excluded; *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer shall be increased by the amount of dividends or distributions or other payments that are actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the referent Person or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period,

(6) solely for the purpose of determining the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3)(a) of the first paragraph of *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments*, the Net Income for such period of any Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Guarantor) shall be excluded if the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of its Net Income is not at the date of determination wholly permitted without any prior governmental approval (which has not been obtained) or, directly or indirectly, by the operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule, or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary or its stockholders, unless such restriction with respect to the payment of dividends or similar distributions has been legally waived, *provided* that Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer will be increased by the amount of dividends or other distributions or other payments actually paid in cash (or to the extent converted into cash) to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary thereof in respect of such period, to the extent not already included therein,

(7) effects of adjustments (including the effects of such adjustments pushed down to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries) in the property and equipment, software and other intangible assets, deferred revenue and debt line items in such Person's consolidated financial statements pursuant to GAAP resulting from the application of purchase accounting in relation to the Transaction or any consummated acquisition or the amortization or write-off of any amounts thereof, net of taxes, shall be excluded,

(8) any after-tax effect of income (loss) from the early extinguishment of Indebtedness or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments shall be excluded,

(9) any impairment charge or asset write-off, in each case, pursuant to GAAP and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP shall be excluded,

(10) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights shall be excluded,

(11) any fees and expenses incurred during such period, or any amortization thereof for such period, in connection with any acquisition, Investment, Asset Sale, issuance or repayment of Indebtedness, issuance of Equity Interests, refinancing transaction or amendment or modification of any debt instrument (in each case, including any such transaction consummated prior to the Issue Date and any such transaction undertaken but not completed) and any charges or non-recurring merger costs incurred during such period as a result of any such transaction shall be excluded, and

(12) accruals and reserves that are established within twelve months after the Issue Date that are so required to be established as a result of the Transaction in accordance with GAAP shall be excluded.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the purpose of the covenant described under *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* only (other than clause (3)(d) thereof), there shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income any income arising from any sale or other disposition of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repurchases and redemptions of Restricted Investments from the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any repayments of loans and advances which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any sale of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any distribution or dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary, in each case only to the extent such amounts increase the amount of Restricted Payments permitted under such covenant pursuant to clause (3)(d) thereof.

**Table of Contents**

*Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio* as of any date of determination means, the ratio of (1) Consolidated Total Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries that is secured by Liens as of the end of the most recent fiscal period for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur to (2) the Issuer's EBITDA for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such event for which such calculation is being made shall occur, in each case with such *pro forma* adjustments to Consolidated Total Indebtedness and EBITDA as are appropriate and consistent with the *pro forma* adjustment provisions set forth in the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

*Consolidated Total Indebtedness* means, as at any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (1) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis consisting of Indebtedness for borrowed money, Obligations in respect of Capitalized Lease Obligations and debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes and similar instruments (and excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, all obligations relating to Receivables Facilities) and (2) the aggregate amount of all outstanding Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and all Preferred Stock of its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, with the amount of such Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock equal to the greater of their respective voluntary or involuntary liquidation preferences and maximum fixed repurchase prices, in each case determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP. For purposes hereof, the maximum fixed repurchase price of any Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock that does not have a fixed repurchase price shall be calculated in accordance with the terms of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock as if such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock were purchased on any date on which Consolidated Total Indebtedness shall be required to be determined pursuant to the Indenture, and if such price is based upon, or measured by, the fair market value of such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such fair market value shall be determined reasonably and in good faith by the Issuer.

*Contingent Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, any obligation of such Person guaranteeing any leases, dividends or other obligations that do not constitute Indebtedness ( *primary obligations* ) of any other Person (the *primary obligor* ) in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, including, without limitation, any obligation of such Person, whether or not contingent,

- (1) to purchase any such primary obligation or any property constituting direct or indirect security therefor,
- (2) to advance or supply funds
  - (a) for the purchase or payment of any such primary obligation, or
  - (b) to maintain working capital or equity capital of the primary obligor or otherwise to maintain the net worth or solvency of the primary obligor, or
- (3) to purchase property, securities or services primarily for the purpose of assuring the owner of any such primary obligation of the ability of the primary obligor to make payment of such primary obligation against loss in respect thereof.

*Credit Facilities* means, with respect to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, one or more debt facilities, including the Senior Credit Facilities, or other financing arrangements (including, without limitation, commercial paper facilities or indentures) providing for revolving credit loans, term loans, letters of credit or other long-term indebtedness, including any notes, mortgages, guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements or refundings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount permitted to be borrowed thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified

---

**Table of Contents**

Stock and Preferred Stock ) or adds Restricted Subsidiaries as additional borrowers or guarantors thereunder and whether by the same or any other agent, lender or group of lenders.

*Default* means any event that is, or with the passage of time or the giving of notice or both would be, an Event of Default.

*Designated Non-cash Consideration* means the fair market value of non-cash consideration received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with an Asset Sale that is so designated as Designated Non-cash Consideration pursuant to an Officer's Certificate, setting forth the basis of such valuation, executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer, less the amount of cash or Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of or collection on such Designated Non-cash Consideration.

*Designated Preferred Stock* means Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any parent corporation thereof (in each case other than Disqualified Stock) that is issued for cash (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary or an employee stock ownership plan or trust established by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) and is so designated as Designated Preferred Stock, pursuant to an Officer's Certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer or the applicable parent corporation thereof, as the case may be, on the issuance date thereof, the cash proceeds of which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph of the Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments covenant.

*Disqualified Stock* means, with respect to any Person, any Capital Stock of such Person which, by its terms, or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is putable or exchangeable, or upon the happening of any event, matures or is mandatorily redeemable (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale) pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely as a result of a change of control or asset sale), in whole or in part, in each case prior to the date 91 days after the earlier of the maturity date of the Senior Notes or the date the Senior Notes are no longer outstanding; *provided, however*, that if such Capital Stock is issued to any plan for the benefit of employees of the Issuer or its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Capital Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by the Issuer or its Subsidiaries in order to satisfy applicable statutory or regulatory obligations.

*EBITDA* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period

(1) increased (without duplication) by:

(a) provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital, including, without limitation, state, franchise and similar taxes (such as the Pennsylvania capital tax) and foreign withholding taxes of such Person paid or accrued during such period deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(b) Fixed Charges of such Person for such period (including (x) net losses or Hedging Obligations or other derivative instruments entered into for the purpose of hedging interest rate risk and (y) costs of surety bonds in connection with financing activities, in each case, to the extent included in Fixed Charges) to the extent the same was deducted (and not added back) in calculating such Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(c) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of such Person for such period to the extent the same were deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(d) any expenses or charges (other than depreciation or amortization expense) related to any Equity Offering, Permitted Investment, acquisition, disposition, recapitalization or the incurrence of Indebtedness permitted to be incurred by the Indenture (including a refinancing thereof) (whether or not successful), including (i) such fees, expenses or charges related to the offering of the Senior Notes

---

**Table of Contents**

and the Credit Facilities and (ii) any amendment or other modification of the Senior Notes, and, in each case, deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(e) the amount of any restructuring charge or reserve deducted (and not added back) in such period in computing Consolidated Net Income, including any one-time costs incurred in connection with acquisitions after the Issue Date and costs related to the closure and/or consolidation of facilities; *plus*

(f) any other non-cash charges, including any write offs or write downs, reducing Consolidated Net Income for such period (*provided* that if any such non-cash charges represent an accrual or reserve for potential cash items in any future period, the cash payment in respect thereof in such future period shall be subtracted from EBITDA to such extent, and excluding amortization of a prepaid cash item that was paid in a prior period); *plus*

(g) the amount of any minority interest expense consisting of Subsidiary income attributable to minority equity interests of third parties in any non-Wholly Owned Subsidiary deducted (and not added back) in such period in calculating Consolidated Net Income; *plus*

(h) the amount of management, monitoring, consulting and advisory fees and related expenses paid in such period to the Investors to the extent otherwise permitted under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates ; *plus*

(i) the amount of net cost savings projected by the Issuer in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions taken during such period (calculated on a *pro forma* basis as though such cost savings had been realized on the first day of such period), net of the amount of actual benefits realized during such period from such actions; *provided* that (x) such cost savings are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (y) such actions are taken within 36 months after the Issue Date and (z) the aggregate amount of cost savings added pursuant to this clause (i) shall not exceed \$100 million for any four consecutive quarter period (which adjustments may be incremental to *pro forma* adjustments made pursuant to the second paragraph of the definition of Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio ); *plus*

(j) the amount of loss on sale of receivables and related assets to the Receivables Subsidiary in connection with a Receivables Facility; *plus*

(k) any costs or expense incurred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement or any stock subscription or shareholder agreement, to the extent that such cost or expenses are funded with cash proceeds contributed to the capital of the Issuer or net cash proceeds of an issuance of Equity Interest of the Issuer (other than Disqualified Stock) solely to the extent that such net cash proceeds are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

(2) decreased by (without duplication) non-cash gains increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, excluding any non-cash gains to the extent they represent the reversal of an accrual or reserve for a potential cash item that reduced EBITDA in any prior period, and

(3) increased or decreased by (without duplication):

(a) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from Hedging Obligations and the application of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 133; *plus* or *minus*, as applicable,

(b) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses related to currency remeasurements of Indebtedness (including any net loss or gain resulting from hedge agreements for currency exchange risk).

*EMU* means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

## **Table of Contents**

*Equity Interests* means Capital Stock and all warrants, options or other rights to acquire Capital Stock, but excluding any debt security that is convertible into, or exchangeable for, Capital Stock.

*Equity Offering* means any public or private sale of common stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies (excluding Disqualified Stock), other than:

- (1) public offerings with respect to the Issuer's or any direct or indirect parent company's common stock registered on Form S-8;
- (2) issuances to any Subsidiary of the Issuer; and
- (3) any such public or private sale that constitutes an Excluded Contribution.

*euro* means the single currency of participating member states of the EMU.

*Exchange Act* means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Excluded Contribution* means net cash proceeds, marketable securities or Qualified Proceeds received by the Issuer from

- (1) contributions to its common equity capital, and
- (2) the sale (other than to a Subsidiary of the Issuer or to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement of the Issuer) of Capital Stock (other than Disqualified Stock and Designated Preferred Stock) of the Issuer,

in each case designated as Excluded Contributions pursuant to an officer's certificate executed by the principal financial officer of the Issuer on the date such capital contributions are made or the date such Equity Interests are sold, as the case may be, which are excluded from the calculation set forth in clause (3) of the first paragraph under *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments*.

*Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the ratio of EBITDA of such Person for such period to the Fixed Charges of such Person for such period. In the event that the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs, assumes, guarantees, redeems, retires or extinguishes any Indebtedness (other than Indebtedness incurred under any revolving credit facility unless such Indebtedness has been permanently repaid and has not been replaced) or issues or redeems Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock subsequent to the commencement of the period for which the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is being calculated but prior to or simultaneously with the event for which the calculation of the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio is made (the *Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date*), then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect to such incurrence, assumption, guarantee, redemption, retirement or extinguishment of Indebtedness, or such issuance or redemption of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as if the same had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of making the computation referred to above, Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (as determined in accordance with GAAP) that have been made by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during the four-quarter reference period or subsequent to such reference period and on or prior to or simultaneously with the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date shall be calculated on a *pro forma* basis assuming that all such Investments, acquisitions, dispositions, mergers, consolidations and disposed operations (and the change in any associated fixed charge obligations and the change in EBITDA resulting therefrom) had occurred on the first day of the four-quarter reference period. If since the beginning of such period any Person that subsequently became a Restricted Subsidiary or was merged with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries since the beginning of such period shall have made any Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation that would have required

---

**Table of Contents**

adjustment pursuant to this definition, then the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio shall be calculated giving *pro forma* effect thereto for such period as if such Investment, acquisition, disposition, merger, consolidation or disposed operation had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period.

For purposes of this definition, whenever *pro forma* effect is to be given to a transaction, the *pro forma* calculations shall be made in good faith by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer. If any Indebtedness bears a floating rate of interest and is being given *pro forma* effect, the interest on such Indebtedness shall be calculated as if the rate in effect on the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio Calculation Date had been the applicable rate for the entire period (taking into account any Hedging Obligations applicable to such Indebtedness). Interest on a Capitalized Lease Obligation shall be deemed to accrue at an interest rate reasonably determined by a responsible financial or accounting officer of the Issuer to be the rate of interest implicit in such Capitalized Lease Obligation in accordance with GAAP. For purposes of making the computation referred to above, interest on any Indebtedness under a revolving credit facility computed on a *pro forma* basis shall be computed based upon the average daily balance of such Indebtedness during the applicable period except as set forth in the first paragraph of this definition. Interest on Indebtedness that may optionally be determined at an interest rate based upon a factor of a prime or similar rate, a eurocurrency interbank offered rate, or other rate, shall be deemed to have been based upon the rate actually chosen, or, if none, then based upon such optional rate chosen as the Issuer may designate.

*Fixed Charges* means, with respect to any Person for any period, the sum of:

- (1) Consolidated Interest Expense of such Person for such period;
- (2) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Preferred Stock during such period; and
- (3) all cash dividends or other distributions paid (excluding items eliminated in consolidation) on any series of Disqualified Stock during such period.

*Foreign Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person, any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person that is not organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof and any Restricted Subsidiary of such Foreign Subsidiary.

*GAAP* means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States which are in effect on the Issue Date.

*Government Securities* means securities that are:

- (1) direct obligations of the United States of America for the timely payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged; or
- (2) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America,

which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuers thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act), as custodian with respect to any such Government Securities or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Government Securities held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided* that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Securities or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Government Securities evidenced by such depository receipt.

**Table of Contents**

*guarantee* means a guarantee (other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), direct or indirect, in any manner (including letters of credit and reimbursement agreements in respect thereof), of all or any part of any Indebtedness or other obligations.

*Guarantee* means the guarantee by any Guarantor of the Issuer's Obligations under the Indenture.

*Guarantor* means, each Restricted Subsidiary that Guarantees the Senior Notes in accordance with the terms of the Indenture.

*Hedging Obligations* means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under any interest rate swap agreement, interest rate cap agreement, interest rate collar agreement, commodity swap agreement, commodity cap agreement, commodity collar agreement, foreign exchange contract, currency swap agreement or similar agreement providing for the transfer or mitigation of interest rate or currency risks either generally or under specific contingencies.

*Holder* means the Person in whose name a Senior Note is registered on the registrar's books.

*Indebtedness* means, with respect to any Person, without duplication:

(1) any indebtedness (including principal and premium) of such Person, whether or not contingent:

(a) in respect of borrowed money;

(b) evidenced by bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments or letters of credit or bankers' acceptances (or, without duplication, reimbursement agreements in respect thereof);

(c) representing the balance deferred and unpaid of the purchase price of any property (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), except (i) any such balance that constitutes a trade payable or similar obligation to a trade creditor, in each case accrued in the ordinary course of business and (ii) any earn-out obligations until such obligation becomes a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP; or

(d) representing any Hedging Obligations;

if and to the extent that any of the foregoing Indebtedness (other than letters of credit and Hedging Obligations) would appear as a liability upon a balance sheet (excluding the footnotes thereto) of such Person prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(2) to the extent not otherwise included, any obligation by such Person to be liable for, or to pay, as obligor, guarantor or otherwise, on the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person (whether or not such items would appear upon the balance sheet of the such obligor or guarantor), other than by endorsement of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business; and

(3) to the extent not otherwise included, the obligations of the type referred to in clause (1) of a third Person secured by a Lien on any asset owned by such first Person, whether or not such Indebtedness is assumed by such first Person;

*provided, however*, that notwithstanding the foregoing, Indebtedness shall be deemed not to include (a) Contingent Obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business or (b) obligations under or in respect of Receivables Facilities.

*Independent Financial Advisor* means an accounting, appraisal, investment banking firm or consultant to Persons engaged in Similar Businesses of nationally recognized standing that is, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, qualified to perform the task for which it has been engaged.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Initial Purchasers* means Deutsche Bank Securities Inc., Citigroup Global Markets Inc., J.P. Morgan Securities Inc., Goldman, Sachs & Co., Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated, Banc of America Securities LLC, RBC Capital Markets Corporation and BNY Capital Markets, Inc.

*Investment Grade Rating* means a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P, or an equivalent rating by any other Rating Agency.

*Investment Grade Securities* means:

- (1) securities issued or directly and fully guaranteed or insured by the United States government or any agency or instrumentality thereof (other than Cash Equivalents);
- (2) debt securities or debt instruments with an Investment Grade Rating, but excluding any debt securities or instruments constituting loans or advances among the Issuer and its Subsidiaries;
- (3) investments in any fund that invests exclusively in investments of the type described in clauses (1) and (2) which fund may also hold immaterial amounts of cash pending investment or distribution; and
- (4) corresponding instruments in countries other than the United States customarily utilized for high quality investments.

*Investments* means, with respect to any Person, all investments by such Person in other Persons (including Affiliates) in the form of loans (including guarantees), advances or capital contributions (excluding accounts receivable, trade credit, advances to customers, commission, travel and similar advances to officers and employees, in each case made in the ordinary course of business), purchases or other acquisitions for consideration of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or other securities issued by any other Person and investments that are required by GAAP to be classified on the balance sheet (excluding the footnotes) of the Issuer in the same manner as the other investments included in this definition to the extent such transactions involve the transfer of cash or other property. For purposes of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary and the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments :

(1) Investments shall include the portion (proportionate to the Issuer's equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of a Subsidiary of the Issuer at the time that such Subsidiary is designated an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon a redesignation of such Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary, the Issuer shall be deemed to continue to have a permanent Investment in an Unrestricted Subsidiary in an amount (if positive) equal to:

- (a) the Issuer Investment in such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; less
  - (b) the portion (proportionate to the Issuer equity interest in such Subsidiary) of the fair market value of the net assets of such Subsidiary at the time of such redesignation; and
- (2) any property transferred to or from an Unrestricted Subsidiary shall be valued at its fair market value at the time of such transfer, in each case as determined in good faith by the Issuer.

*Investors* means Silver Lake Partners, Bain Capital Partners, The Blackstone Group, Goldman Sachs Capital Partners, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P., Providence Equity Partners, Inc., Texas Pacific Group and each of their respective Affiliates but not including, however, any portfolio companies of any of the foregoing.

*Issue Date* means August 11, 2005.

*Issuer* has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph under General ; *provided* that when used in the context of determining the fair market value of an asset or liability under the Indenture, Issuer shall be deemed to mean the board of directors of the Issuer when the fair market value is equal to or in excess of \$250 million (unless otherwise expressly stated).

## **Table of Contents**

*Legal Holiday* means a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which commercial banking institutions are not required to be open in the State of New York.

*Lien* means, with respect to any asset, any mortgage, lien (statutory or otherwise), pledge, hypothecation, charge, security interest, preference, priority or encumbrance of any kind in respect of such asset, whether or not filed, recorded or otherwise perfected under applicable law, including any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, any lease in the nature thereof, any option or other agreement to sell or give a security interest in and any filing of or agreement to give any financing statement under the Uniform Commercial Code (or equivalent statutes) of any jurisdiction; *provided* that in no event shall an operating lease be deemed to constitute a Lien.

*Moody's* means Moody's Investors Service, Inc. and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Net Income* means, with respect to any Person, the net income (loss) of such Person, determined in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

*Net Proceeds* means the aggregate cash proceeds received by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of any Asset Sale, including any cash received upon the sale or other disposition of any Designated Non-cash Consideration received in any Asset Sale, net of the direct costs relating to such Asset Sale and the sale or disposition of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, including legal, accounting and investment banking fees, and brokerage and sales commissions, any relocation expenses incurred as a result thereof, taxes paid or payable as a result thereof (after taking into account any available tax credits or deductions and any tax sharing arrangements), amounts required to be applied to the repayment of principal, premium, if any, and interest on Senior Indebtedness required (other than required by clause (1) of the second paragraph of *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales*) to be paid as a result of such transaction and any deduction of appropriate amounts to be provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any liabilities associated with the asset disposed of in such transaction and retained by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after such sale or other disposition thereof, including pension and other post-employment benefit liabilities and liabilities related to environmental matters or against any indemnification obligations associated with such transaction.

*Obligations* means any principal, interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition in bankruptcy, reorganization or similar proceeding at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable state, federal or foreign law), penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements (including reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit and banker's acceptances), damages and other liabilities, and guarantees of payment of such principal, interest, penalties, fees, indemnifications, reimbursements, damages and other liabilities, payable under the documentation governing any Indebtedness.

*Officer* means the Chairman of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, any Executive Vice President, Senior Vice President or Vice President, the Treasurer or the Secretary of the Issuer.

*Officer's Certificate* means a certificate signed on behalf of the Issuer by an Officer of the Issuer, who must be the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer, the treasurer or the principal accounting officer of the Issuer, that meets the requirements set forth in the Indenture.

*Opinion of Counsel* means a written opinion from legal counsel who is acceptable to the Trustee. The counsel may be an employee of or counsel to the Issuer or the Trustee.

*Permitted Asset Swap* means the concurrent purchase and sale or exchange of Related Business Assets or a combination of Related Business Assets and cash or Cash Equivalents between the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and another Person; *provided*, that any cash or Cash Equivalents received must be applied in accordance with the *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales* covenant.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Permitted Holders* means each of the Investors and members of management of the Issuer (or its direct parent) who are holders of Equity Interests of the Issuer (or any of its direct or indirect parent companies) on the Issue Date and any group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or Section 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act or any successor provision) of which any of the foregoing are members; *provided*, that, in the case of such group and without giving effect to the existence of such group or any other group, such Investors and members of management, collectively, have beneficial ownership of more than 50% of the total voting power of the Voting Stock of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies.

*Permitted Investments* means:

- (1) any Investment in the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;
- (2) any Investment in cash and Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities;
- (3) any Investment by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in a Person that is engaged in a Similar Business if as a result of such Investment:
  - (a) such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary; or
  - (b) such Person, in one transaction or a series of related transactions, is merged or consolidated with or into, or transfers or conveys substantially all of its assets to, or is liquidated into, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary,and, in each case, any Investment held by such Person; *provided*, that such Investment was not acquired by such Person in contemplation of such acquisition, merger, consolidation or transfer;
- (4) any Investment in securities or other assets not constituting cash, Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities and received in connection with an Asset Sale made pursuant to the provisions of *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales* or any other disposition of assets not constituting an Asset Sale;
- (5) any Investment existing on the Issue Date;
- (6) any Investment acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries:
  - (a) in exchange for any other Investment or accounts receivable held by the Issuer or any such Restricted Subsidiary in connection with or as a result of a bankruptcy, workout, reorganization or recapitalization of the issuer of such other Investment or accounts receivable; or
  - (b) as a result of a foreclosure by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment in default;
- (7) Hedging Obligations permitted under clause (10) of the covenant described in *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock*
- (8) any Investment in a Similar Business having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (8) that are at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);
- (9) Investments the payment for which consists of Equity Interests (exclusive of Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer, or any of its direct or indirect parent companies; *provided, however*, that such Equity Interests will not increase the amount available for Restricted Payments under clause (3) of the first paragraph under the covenant described in *Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments* ;
- (10) guarantees of Indebtedness permitted under the covenant described in *Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ;

---

**Table of Contents**

(11) any transaction to the extent it constitutes an Investment that is permitted and made in accordance with the provisions of the second paragraph of the covenant described under Certain Covenants Transactions with Affiliates (except transactions described in clauses (2), (5) and (9) of such paragraph);

(12) Investments consisting of purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, material or equipment;

(13) additional Investments having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (13) that are at that time outstanding (without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities), not to exceed 3.5% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

(14) Investments relating to a Receivables Subsidiary that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect any Receivables Facility;

(15) advances to, or guarantees of Indebtedness of, employees not in excess of \$15 million outstanding at any one time, in the aggregate; and

(16) loans and advances to officers, directors and employees for business-related travel expenses, moving expenses and other similar expenses, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business or consistent with past practices or to fund such Person's purchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company thereof.

*Permitted Liens* means, with respect to any Person:

(1) pledges or deposits by such Person under workmen's compensation laws, unemployment insurance laws or similar legislation, or good faith deposits in connection with bids, tenders, contracts (other than for the payment of Indebtedness) or leases to which such Person is a party, or deposits to secure public or statutory obligations of such Person or deposits of cash or U.S. government bonds to secure surety or appeal bonds to which such Person is a party, or deposits as security for contested taxes or import duties or for the payment of rent, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(2) Liens imposed by law, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, in each case for sums not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings or other Liens arising out of judgments or awards against such Person with respect to which such Person shall then be proceeding with an appeal or other proceedings for review if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(3) Liens for taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet overdue for a period of more than 30 days or payable or subject to penalties for nonpayment or which are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings diligently conducted, if adequate reserves with respect thereto are maintained on the books of such Person in accordance with GAAP;

(4) Liens in favor of issuers of performance and surety bonds or bid bonds or with respect to other regulatory requirements or letters of credit issued pursuant to the request of and for the account of such Person in the ordinary course of its business;

(5) minor survey exceptions, minor encumbrances, easements or reservations of, or rights of others for, licenses, rights-of-way, sewers, electric lines, telegraph and telephone lines and other similar purposes, or zoning or other restrictions as to the use of real properties or Liens incidental, to the conduct of the business of such Person or to the ownership of its properties which were not incurred in connection with Indebtedness and which do not in the aggregate materially adversely affect the value of said properties or materially impair their use in the operation of the business of such Person;

(6) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (4), (12)(b), (18) or (19) of the second paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of

**Table of Contents**

Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (18) extend only to the assets of Foreign Subsidiaries and Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to clause (19) are solely on acquired property or the assets of the acquired entity, as the case may be;

(7) Liens existing on the Issue Date;

(8) Liens on property or shares of stock of a Person at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary; *provided, however*, such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person becoming such a Subsidiary; *provided, further, however*, that such Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(9) Liens on property at the time the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary acquired the property, including any acquisition by means of a merger or consolidation with or into the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *provided, however*, that such Liens are not created or incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such acquisition; *provided, further, however*, that the Liens may not extend to any other property owned by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(10) Liens securing Indebtedness or other obligations of a Restricted Subsidiary owing to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary permitted to be incurred in accordance with the covenant described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;

(11) Liens securing Hedging Obligations so long as related Indebtedness is, and is permitted to be under the Indenture, secured by a Lien on the same property securing such Hedging Obligations;

(12) Liens on specific items of inventory of other goods and proceeds of any Person securing such Person's obligations in respect of bankers acceptances issued or created for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or other goods;

(13) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses granted to others in the ordinary course of business which do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and do not secure any Indebtedness;

(14) Liens arising from Uniform Commercial Code financing statement filings regarding operating leases entered into by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(15) Liens in favor of the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(16) Liens on equipment of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries granted in the ordinary course of business to the Issuer's clients;

(17) Liens on accounts receivable and related assets incurred in connection with a Receivables Facility;

(18) Liens to secure any refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement (or successive refinancing, refunding, extensions, renewals or replacements) as a whole, or in part, of any Indebtedness secured by any Lien referred to in the foregoing clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27); *provided, however*, that (a) such new Lien shall be limited to all or part of the same property that secured the original Lien (plus improvements on such property), and (b) the Indebtedness secured by such Lien at such time is not increased to any amount greater than the sum of (i) the outstanding principal amount or, if greater, committed amount of the Indebtedness described under clauses (6), (7), (8), (9) and (27) at the time the original Lien became a Permitted Lien under the Indenture, and (ii) an amount necessary to pay any fees and expenses, including premiums, related to such refinancing, refunding, extension, renewal or replacement;

(19) deposits made in the ordinary course of business to secure liability to insurance carriers;

(20) other Liens securing obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business which obligations do not exceed \$50 million at any one time outstanding;

(21) Liens securing judgments for the payment of money not constituting an Event of Default under clause (5) under the caption Events of Default and Remedies so long as such Liens are adequately bonded



---

**Table of Contents**

and any appropriate legal proceedings that may have been duly initiated for the review of such judgment have not been finally terminated or the period within which such proceedings may be initiated has not expired;

(22) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(23) Liens (i) of a collection bank arising under Section 4-210 of the Uniform Commercial Code on items in the course of collection, (ii) attaching to commodity trading accounts or other commodity brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business, and (iii) in favor of banking institutions arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry;

(24) Liens deemed to exist in connection with Investments in repurchase agreements permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; *provided* that such Liens do not extend to any assets other than those that are the subject of such repurchase agreement;

(25) Liens encumbering reasonable customary initial deposits and margin deposits and similar Liens attaching to commodity trading accounts or other brokerage accounts incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(26) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks not given in connection with the issuance of Indebtedness, (ii) relating to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business; and

(27) Liens to secure the Senior Secured Notes.

For purposes of this definition, the term *Indebtedness* shall be deemed to include interest on such Indebtedness.

*Person* means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, association, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, government or any agency or political subdivision thereof or any other entity.

*Preferred Stock* means any Equity Interest with preferential rights of payment of dividends or upon liquidation, dissolution, or winding up.

*Qualified Proceeds* means assets that are used or useful in, or Capital Stock of any Person engaged in, a Similar Business; *provided* that the fair market value of any such assets or Capital Stock shall be determined by the Issuer in good faith.

*Rating Agencies* means Moody's and S&P or if Moody's or S&P or both shall not make a rating on the Senior Notes publicly available, a nationally recognized statistical rating agency or agencies, as the case may be, selected by the Issuer which shall be substituted for Moody's or S&P or both, as the case may be.

*Receivables Facility* means any of one or more receivables financing facilities as amended, supplemented, modified, extended, renewed, restated or refunded from time to time, the Obligations of which are non-recourse (except for customary representations, warranties, covenants and indemnities made in connection with such facilities) to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than a Receivables Subsidiary) pursuant to which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries sells its accounts receivable to either (a) a Person that is not

**Table of Contents**

a Restricted Subsidiary or (b) a Receivables Subsidiary that in turn sells its accounts receivable to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Receivables Fees* means distributions or payments made directly or by means of discounts with respect to any accounts receivable or participation interest therein issued or sold in connection with, and other fees paid to a Person that is not a Restricted Subsidiary in connection with, any Receivables Facility.

*Receivables Subsidiary* means any Subsidiary formed for the purpose of, and that solely engages only in one or more Receivables Facilities and other activities reasonably related thereto.

*Registration Rights Agreement* means the Registration Rights Agreement related to the Senior Notes dated as of the Issue Date, among Solar Capital Corp., SunGard, the Guarantors and the Initial Purchasers.

*Related Business Assets* means assets (other than cash or Cash Equivalents) used or useful in a Similar Business, *provided* that any assets received by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in exchange for assets transferred by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary shall not be deemed to be Related Business Assets if they consist of securities of a Person, unless upon receipt of the securities of such Person, such Person would become a Restricted Subsidiary.

*Restricted Investment* means an Investment other than a Permitted Investment.

*Restricted Subsidiary* means, at any time, any direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any Foreign Subsidiary) that is not then an Unrestricted Subsidiary; *provided, however*, that upon the occurrence of an Unrestricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such Subsidiary shall be included in the definition of Restricted Subsidiary.

*S&P* means Standard & Poor's, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., and any successor to its rating agency business.

*Sale and Lease-Back Transaction* means any arrangement providing for the leasing by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any real or tangible personal property, which property has been or is to be sold or transferred by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary to a third Person in contemplation of such leasing.

*SEC* means the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

*Secured Indebtedness* means any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries secured by a Lien.

*Securities Act* means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder.

*Senior Credit Facilities* means the Credit Facility under the Credit Agreement entered into as of the Issue Date by and among SunGard Holdco LLC, the Issuer, the lenders party thereto in their capacities as lenders thereunder and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, including any guarantees, collateral documents, instruments and agreements executed in connection therewith, and any amendments, supplements, modifications, extensions, renewals, restatements, refundings or refinancings thereof and any indentures or credit facilities or commercial paper facilities with banks or other institutional lenders or investors that replace, refund or refinance any part of the loans, notes, other credit facilities or commitments thereunder, including any such replacement, refunding or refinancing facility or indenture that increases the amount borrowable thereunder or alters the maturity thereof (*provided* that such increase in borrowings is permitted under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock above).

---

**Table of Contents**

*Senior Indebtedness* means:

(1) all Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor outstanding under the Senior Credit Facilities or Senior Notes and related Guarantees (including interest accruing on or after the filing of any petition in bankruptcy or similar proceeding or for reorganization of the Issuer or any Guarantor (at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, regardless of whether or not a claim for post-filing interest is allowed in such proceedings)), and any and all other fees, expense reimbursement obligations, indemnification amounts, penalties, and other amounts (whether existing on the Issue Date or thereafter created or incurred) and all obligations of the Issuer or any Guarantor to reimburse any bank or other Person in respect of amounts paid under letters of credit, acceptances or other similar instruments;

(2) all Hedging Obligations (and guarantees thereof) owing to a Lender (as defined in the Senior Credit Facilities) or any Affiliate of such Lender (or any Person that was a Lender or an Affiliate of such Lender at the time the applicable agreement giving rise to such Hedging Obligation was entered into), *provided* that such Hedging Obligations are permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture;

(3) any other Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor permitted to be incurred under the terms of the Indenture, unless the instrument under which such Indebtedness is incurred expressly provides that it is on a parity with or subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Subordinated Notes or any related Guarantee; and

(4) all Obligations with respect to the items listed in the preceding clauses (1), (2) and (3);

*provided, however*, that Senior Indebtedness shall not include:

(a) any obligation of such Person to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries;

(b) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by such Person;

(c) any accounts payable or other liability to trade creditors arising in the ordinary course of business;

(d) any Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person which is subordinate or junior in any respect to any other Indebtedness or other Obligation of such Person; or

(e) that portion of any Indebtedness which at the time of incurrence is incurred in violation of the Indenture.

*Senior Secured Notes* means the \$250 million aggregate principal amount of 3.75% senior notes due 2009 and \$250 million aggregate principal amount of 4.875% senior notes due 2014, each of SunGard and outstanding on the Issue Date.

*Senior Subordinated Notes* means the \$1,000,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the Issuer ~~1/40~~ senior subordinated notes due 2015 issued on the Issue Date.

*Significant Subsidiary* means any Restricted Subsidiary that would be a significant subsidiary as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X, promulgated pursuant to the Securities Act, as such regulation is in effect on the Issue Date.

*Similar Business* means any business conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on the Issue Date or any business that is similar, reasonably related, incidental or ancillary thereto.

*Sponsor Management Agreement* means the management agreement between certain of the management companies associated with the Investors and SunGard.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Subordinated Indebtedness* means, with respect to the Senior Notes,

- (1) any Indebtedness of the Issuer which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes, and
- (2) any Indebtedness of any Guarantor which is by its terms subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of such entity of the Senior Notes.

*Subsidiary* means, with respect to any Person:

- (1) any corporation, association, or other business entity (other than a partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity) of which more than 50% of the total voting power of shares of Capital Stock entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote in the election of directors, managers or trustees thereof is at the time of determination owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof or is consolidated under GAAP with such Person at such time; and
- (2) any partnership, joint venture, limited liability company or similar entity of which
  - (x) more than 50% of the capital accounts, distribution rights, total equity and voting interests or general or limited partnership interests, as applicable, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of that Person or a combination thereof whether in the form of membership, general, special or limited partnership or otherwise, and
  - (y) such Person or any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person is a controlling general partner or otherwise controls such entity.

*Total Assets* means the total assets of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, as shown on the most recent balance sheet of the Issuer or such other Person as may be expressly stated.

*Transaction* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement, the issuance of the Senior Notes and the Senior Subordinated Notes, the granting of Liens on the Senior Secured Notes, fundings under any Receivables Facility and borrowings under the Senior Credit Facilities as in effect on the Issue Date.

*Transaction Agreement* means the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of March 27, 2005 between Solar Capital Corp. and SunGard as the same may be amended prior to the Issue Date.

*Treasury Rate* means, as of any Redemption Date, the yield to maturity as of such Redemption Date of United States Treasury securities with a constant maturity (as compiled and published in the most recent Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) that has become publicly available at least two Business Days prior to the Redemption Date (or, if such Statistical Release is no longer published, any publicly available source of similar market data)) most nearly equal to the period from the Redemption Date to August 15, 2009; *provided, however*, that if the period from the Redemption Date to August 15, 2009 is less than one year, the weekly average yield on actually traded United States Treasury securities adjusted to a constant maturity of one year will be used.

*Trust Indenture Act* means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C §§ 77aaa-777bbb).

*Unrestricted Subsidiary* means:

- (1) any Subsidiary of the Issuer which at the time of determination is an Unrestricted Subsidiary (as designated by the Issuer, as provided below); and
- (2) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Subsidiary of the Issuer (including any existing Subsidiary and any newly acquired or newly formed Subsidiary) to be an Unrestricted Subsidiary unless such Subsidiary or any of its

**Table of Contents**

Subsidiaries owns any Equity Interests or Indebtedness of, or owns or holds any Lien on, any property of, the Issuer or any Subsidiary of the Issuer (other than solely any Subsidiary of the Subsidiary to be so designated); *provided* that

(1) any Unrestricted Subsidiary must be an entity of which the Equity Interests entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes that may be cast by all Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or Persons performing a similar function are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer;

(2) such designation complies with the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Restricted Payments ; and

(3) each of:

(a) the Subsidiary to be so designated; and

(b) its Subsidiaries

has not at the time of designation, and does not thereafter, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable with respect to any Indebtedness pursuant to which the lender has recourse to any of the assets of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary.

The Issuer may designate any Unrestricted Subsidiary to be a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that, immediately after giving effect to such designation, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and either:

(1) the Issuer could incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test described in the first paragraph under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or

(2) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Issuer its Restricted Subsidiaries would be greater than such ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such designation,

in each case on a *pro forma* basis taking into account such designation.

Any such designation by the Issuer shall be notified by the Issuer to the Trustee by promptly filing with the Trustee a copy of the resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer or any committee thereof giving effect to such designation and an Officer's Certificate certifying that such designation complied with the foregoing provisions.

*Voting Stock* of any Person as of any date means the Capital Stock of such Person that is at the time entitled to vote in the election of the board of directors of such Person.

*Weighted Average Life to Maturity* means, when applied to any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, as the case may be, at any date, the quotient obtained by dividing:

(1) the sum of the products of the number of years from the date of determination to the date of each successive scheduled principal payment of such Indebtedness or redemption or similar payment with respect to such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock multiplied by the amount of such payment; by

(2) the sum of all such payments.

*Wholly-Owned Subsidiary* of any Person means a Subsidiary of such Person, 100% of the outstanding Equity Interests of which (other than directors' qualifying shares) shall at the time be owned by such Person or by one or more Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

---

**Table of Contents**

**DESCRIPTION OF SENIOR NOTES DUE 2015**

**General**

Certain terms used in this description are defined under the subheading *Certain Definitions*. In this description, (i) the terms *we*, *our* and *us* each refer to SunGard Data Systems Inc. ( *SunGard* ) and its consolidated Subsidiaries and (ii) the term *Issuer* refers only to SunGard and not any of its Subsidiaries.

The Issuer expects to issue up to \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 10.625% senior notes due 2015 (the *Senior Notes* ) under an indenture to be dated September 29, 2008 (the *Indenture* ) among the Issuer, the Guarantors and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee (the *Trustee* ) in exchange for up to \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of the currently outstanding 10.625% senior notes due 2015 issued on September 29, 2008. The currently outstanding 10.625% senior notes due 2015 were issued in a private transaction that was not subject to the registration requirements of the Securities Act. Except as set forth herein, the terms of the Senior Notes will be substantially identical and include those stated in the Indenture and those made part of the Indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act.

The following description is only a summary of the material provisions of the Indenture and does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of that agreement, including the definitions therein of certain terms used below. We urge you to read the Indenture because it, not this description, define your rights as Holders of the Senior Notes. You may request copies of the Indenture or the escrow agreement at our address set forth under the heading *Offering Circular Summary*.

**Brief Description of Senior Notes**

The Senior Notes:

will be unsecured senior obligations of the Issuer;

will be *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness (including the Senior Credit Facilities and Existing Senior Notes) of the Issuer;

will be effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of the Issuer (including the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Secured Notes);

will be senior in right of payment to any future Subordinated Indebtedness (as defined with respect to the Senior Notes) (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of the Issuer;

will be initially guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by each Restricted Subsidiary that guarantees the Senior Credit Facilities;

will be deposited in the escrow account until we consummate the acquisition of the GL Trade Block if, on the closing date of this offering, we do not expect the closing of the acquisition of the GL Trade Block to occur within two business days of the closing of this offering; and

will be subject to registration with the SEC pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

**Guarantees**

## Edgar Filing: SunGard Financial Systems LLC - Form S-1

The Guarantors, as primary obligors and not merely as sureties, will initially jointly and severally irrevocably and unconditionally guarantee, on an unsecured senior basis, the performance and full and punctual payment when due, whether at maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, of all obligations of the Issuer under the Indenture and the Senior Notes, whether for payment of principal of or interest on or Additional Interest in respect of the Senior Notes, expenses, indemnification or otherwise, on the terms set forth in the Indenture by executing the Indenture.

The Restricted Subsidiaries (other than as detailed below) will initially guarantee the Senior Notes. Each of the Guarantees of the Senior Notes will be a general unsecured senior obligation of each Guarantor and will be *pari passu* in right of payment with all existing and future Senior Indebtedness of each such entity, will be

---

**Table of Contents**

effectively subordinated to all secured Indebtedness of each such entity and will be senior in right of payment to all existing and future Subordinated Indebtedness (including the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes) of each such entity. The Senior Notes will be structurally subordinated to Indebtedness of Subsidiaries of the Issuer that do not Guarantee the Senior Notes.

Not all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries will Guarantee the Senior Notes. In the event of a bankruptcy, liquidation or reorganization of any of these non-guarantor Subsidiaries, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries will pay the holders of their debt and their trade creditors before they will be able to distribute any of their assets to the Issuer. None of our Foreign Subsidiaries, broker-dealer subsidiaries, non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries (subject to certain limited exceptions) or any Receivables Subsidiary will guarantee the Senior Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2008, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries generated 38% and 17% of our total revenue and EBITDA, respectively. In addition, as of December 31, 2008, the non-guarantor Subsidiaries held 22% of our consolidated assets.

The obligations of each Guarantor under its Guarantees will be limited as necessary to prevent the Guarantees from constituting a fraudulent conveyance under applicable law.

Any entity that makes a payment under its Guarantee will be entitled upon payment in full of all guaranteed obligations under the Indenture to a contribution from each other Guarantor in an amount equal to such other Guarantor's pro rata portion of such payment based on the respective net assets of all the Guarantors at the time of such payment determined in accordance with GAAP.

If a Guarantee was rendered voidable, it could be subordinated by a court to all other indebtedness (including guarantees and other contingent liabilities) of the Guarantor, and, depending on the amount of such indebtedness, a Guarantor's liability on its Guarantee could be reduced to zero. See Risk Factors Risks Related to the Notes Federal and state fraudulent transfer laws may permit a court to void the guarantees, and, if that occurs, you may not receive any payment on the notes.

A Guarantee by a Guarantor shall provide by its terms that it shall be automatically and unconditionally released and discharged upon:

(1)(a) any sale, exchange or transfer (by merger or otherwise) of the Capital Stock of such Guarantor (including any sale, exchange or transfer), after which the applicable Guarantor is no longer a Restricted Subsidiary or all or substantially all the assets of such Guarantor which sale, exchange or transfer is made in compliance with the applicable provisions of the Indenture;

(b) the release or discharge of the guarantee by such Guarantor of the Senior Credit Facilities or the guarantee which resulted in the creation of such Guarantee, except a discharge or release by or as a result of payment under such guarantee;

(c) the proper designation of any Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor as an Unrestricted Subsidiary; or

(d) the Issuer exercising its legal defeasance option or covenant defeasance option as described under Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance or the Issuer's obligations under the Indenture being discharged in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; and

(2) such Guarantor delivering to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for in the Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Ranking**

#### ***Senior Secured Indebtedness Versus the Senior Notes***

The payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes and the payment of any Guarantee will rank *pari passu* in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness of the Issuer or the relevant Guarantor, as the case may be, including the obligations of the Issuer and such Guarantor under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Notes.

The Senior Notes will be effectively subordinated in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and the Guarantors' existing and future secured Indebtedness to the extent of the value of the assets securing such Indebtedness. As of December 31, 2008, SunGard had \$5,748 million of secured Indebtedness, consisting entirely of secured Indebtedness under the Senior Credit Facilities and the Existing Senior Secured Notes (which have a face amount of \$500 million, but are recorded at \$480 million). As of December 31, 2008, \$77 million of funding also is outstanding under our Receivables Facility.

Although the Indenture will contain limitations on the amount of additional Indebtedness that the Issuer and the Guarantors may incur, under certain circumstances the amount of such Indebtedness could be substantial and, in any case, such Indebtedness may be Senior Indebtedness. See *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock*.

#### **Paying Agent and Registrar for the Senior Notes**

The Issuer will maintain one or more paying agents for the Senior Notes in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial paying agent for the Senior Notes will be the Trustee.

The Issuer will also maintain a registrar with offices in the Borough of Manhattan, City of New York. The initial registrar will be the Trustee. The registrar will maintain a register reflecting ownership of the Senior Notes outstanding from time to time and will make payments on and facilitate transfer of Senior Notes on behalf of the Issuer.

The Issuer may change the paying agents or the registrars without prior notice to the Holders. The Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may act as a paying agent or registrar.

#### **Transfer and Exchange**

A Holder may transfer or exchange Senior Notes in accordance with the Indenture. The registrar and the Trustee may require a Holder to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents in connection with a transfer of Senior Notes. Holders will be required to pay all taxes due on transfer. The Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note selected for redemption. Also, the Issuer is not required to transfer or exchange any Senior Note for a period of 15 days before a selection of Senior Notes to be redeemed.

#### **Principal, Maturity and Interest**

The Issuer will issue \$500,000,000 of Senior Notes in this offering. The Senior Notes will mature on May 15, 2015. Subject to compliance with the covenant described below under the caption *Certain Covenants - Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock*, the Issuer may issue additional Senior Notes from time to time after this offering under the Indenture (*Additional Senior Notes*). The Senior Notes offered by the Issuer and any Additional Senior Notes subsequently issued under the Indenture will be treated as a single class for all purposes under the Indenture, including waivers, amendments, redemptions and offers to purchase. Unless the context requires otherwise, references to *Senior Notes* for all purposes of the Indenture and this *Description of Notes* include any Additional Senior Notes that are actually issued.

**Table of Contents**

Interest on the Senior Notes will accrue at the rate of 10.625% *per annum* and will be payable semi-annually in arrears on April 1 and October 1, commencing on April 1, 2009, to Holders of record on the immediately preceding March 15 and September 15. Interest on the Senior Notes will accrue from the most recent date to which interest has been paid or, if no interest has been paid, from and including the Issue Date. Interest on the Senior Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months.

***Additional Interest***

Additional Interest may accrue on the Senior Notes in certain circumstances pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. All references in the Indenture and this Description of Notes, in any context, to any interest or other amount payable on or with respect to the Senior Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Interest pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement. Principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes will be payable at the office or agency of the Issuer maintained for such purpose within the City and State of New York or, at the option of the Issuer, payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the Holders of the Senior Notes at their respective addresses set forth in the register of Holders; *provided* that all payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the Senior Notes represented by one or more global notes registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds to the accounts specified by the Holder or Holders thereof. Until otherwise designated by the Issuer, the Issuer's office or agency in New York will be the office of the Trustee maintained for such purpose.

**Mandatory Redemption; Offers to Purchase; Open Market Purchases**

The Issuer is not required to make any mandatory redemption or sinking fund payments with respect to the Senior Notes. However, under certain circumstances, the Issuer may be required to offer to purchase Senior Notes as described under the caption Repurchase at the Option of Holders. We may at any time and from time to time purchase Senior Notes in the open market or otherwise.

**Optional Redemption**

Except as set forth below, the Issuer will not be entitled to redeem the Senior Notes at its option prior to April 1, 2012.

At any time prior to April 1, 2012, the Issuer may redeem all or a part of the Senior Notes, upon not less than 30 nor more than 60 days prior notice mailed by first-class mail to the registered address of each Holder of Senior Notes, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Senior Notes redeemed plus the Applicable Premium as of, and accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of redemption (the *Redemption Date*), subject to the rights of Holders of Senior Notes on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date.

On and after April 1, 2012, the Issuer may redeem the Senior Notes, in whole or in part, upon notice as described under the heading Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice, at the redemption prices (expressed as percentages of principal amount of the Senior Notes to be redeemed) set forth below, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, if redeemed during the twelve-month period beginning on April 1, of each of the years indicated below:

<b>Year</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
2012	105.313%
2013	102.656%
2014 and thereafter	100.000%

---

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, until October 1, 2011, the Issuer may, at its option, on one or more occasions redeem up to 35% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at a redemption price equal to 110.625% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon and Additional Interest, if any, to the applicable Redemption Date, subject to the right of Holders of Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date, with the net cash proceeds of one or more Equity Offerings; *provided* that at least 50% of the sum of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes originally issued under the Indenture and any Additional Senior Notes Senior issued under the Indenture after the Issue Date remains outstanding immediately after the occurrence of each such redemption; *provided further* that each such redemption occurs within 90 days of the date of closing of each such Equity Offering.

Notice of any redemption upon any Equity Offering may be given prior to the redemption thereof, and any such redemption or notice may, at the Issuer's discretion, be subject to one or more conditions precedent, including, but not limited to, completion of the related Equity Offering.

The Trustee shall select the Senior Notes to be redeemed in the manner described under *Repurchase at the Option of Holders Selection and Notice*.

### **Repurchase at the Option of Holders**

#### ***Change of Control***

The Senior Notes will provide that if a Change of Control occurs, unless the Issuer has previously or concurrently mailed a redemption notice with respect to all the outstanding Senior Notes as described under *Optional Redemption*, the Issuer will make an offer to purchase all of the Senior Notes pursuant to the offer described below (the *Change of Control Offer*) at a price in cash (the *Change of Control Payment*) equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date of purchase, subject to the right of Holders of the Senior Notes of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date. Within 30 days following any Change of Control, the Issuer will send notice of such Change of Control Offer by first-class mail, with a copy to the Trustee, to each Holder of Senior Notes to the address of such Holder appearing in the security register with a copy to the Trustee, with the following information:

- (1) that a Change of Control Offer is being made pursuant to the covenant entitled *Change of Control*, and that all Senior Notes properly tendered pursuant to such Change of Control Offer will be accepted for payment by the Issuer;
- (2) the purchase price and the purchase date, which will be no earlier than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date such notice is mailed (the *Change of Control Payment Date*);
- (3) that any Senior Note not properly tendered will remain outstanding and continue to accrue interest;
- (4) that unless the Issuer defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Senior Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Offer will cease to accrue interest on the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (5) that Holders electing to have any Senior Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Offer will be required to surrender such Senior Notes, with the form entitled *Option of Holder to Elect Purchase* on the reverse of such Senior Notes completed, to the paying agent specified in the notice at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
- (6) that Holders will be entitled to withdraw their tendered Senior Notes and their election to require the Issuer to purchase such Senior Notes, *provided* that the paying agent receives, not later than the close of business on the 30th day following the date of the Change of Control notice, a telegram, telex, facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the Holder of the Senior Notes, the principal amount of

**Table of Contents**

Senior Notes tendered for purchase, and a statement that such Holder is withdrawing its tendered Senior Notes and its election to have such Senior Notes purchased;

(7) that if the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Notes, the Holders of the remaining Senior Notes will be issued new Senior Notes and such new Senior Notes will be equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes surrendered. The unpurchased portion of the Senior Notes must be equal to \$2,000 or an integral multiple thereof; and

(8) the other instructions, as determined by us, consistent with the covenant described hereunder, that a Holder must follow.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of Senior Notes pursuant to a Change of Control Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

On the Change of Control Payment Date, the Issuer will, to the extent permitted by law,

(1) accept for payment all Senior Notes issued by it or portions thereof properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Offer,

(2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate Change of Control Payment in respect of all Senior Notes or portions thereof so tendered, and

(3) deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee for cancellation the Senior Notes so accepted together with an Officer's Certificate to the Trustee stating that such Senior Notes or portions thereof have been tendered to and purchased by the Issuer.

The Senior Credit Facilities will, and future Credit Facilities or other agreements relating to Senior Indebtedness to which the Issuer becomes a party may, provide that certain change of control events with respect to the Issuer would constitute a default thereunder (including a Change of Control under the Indenture). If we experience a change of control that triggers a default under our Senior Credit Facilities, we could seek a waiver of such default or seek to refinance our Senior Credit Facilities. In the event we do not obtain such a waiver or refinance the Senior Credit Facilities, such default could result in amounts outstanding under our Senior Credit Facilities being declared due and payable and cause a Receivables Facility to be wound-down.

Our ability to pay cash to the Holders of Senior Notes following the occurrence of a Change of Control may be limited by our then-existing financial resources. Therefore, sufficient funds may not be available when necessary to make any required repurchases.

The Change of Control purchase feature of the Senior Notes may in certain circumstances make more difficult or discourage a sale or takeover of us and, thus, the removal of incumbent management. The Change of Control purchase feature is a result of negotiations between the Initial Purchasers and us. After the Issue Date, we have no present intention to engage in a transaction involving a Change of Control, although it is possible that we could decide to do so in the future. Subject to the limitations discussed below, we could, in the future, enter into certain transactions, including acquisitions, refinancings or other recapitalizations, that would not constitute a Change of Control under the Indenture, but that could increase the amount of indebtedness outstanding at such time or otherwise affect our capital structure or credit ratings. Restrictions on our ability to incur additional Indebtedness are contained in the covenants described under Certain Covenants Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and Certain Covenants Liens. Such restrictions in the Indenture can be waived only with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding. Except for the limitations contained in such covenants, however, the

---

## **Table of Contents**

Indenture will not contain any covenants or provisions that may afford Holders of the Senior Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction.

We will not be required to make a Change of Control Offer following a Change of Control if a third party makes the Change of Control Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in the Indenture applicable to a Change of Control Offer made by us and purchases all Senior Notes validly tendered and not withdrawn under such Change of Control Offer. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, a Change of Control Offer may be made in advance of a Change of Control, conditional upon such Change of Control, if a definitive agreement is in place for the Change of Control at the time of making of the Change of Control Offer.

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer to any Person. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve a disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether a Change of Control has occurred and whether a Holder of Senior Notes may require the Issuer to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as described above.

The provisions under the Indenture relative to the Issuer's obligation to make an offer to repurchase the Senior Notes as a result of a Change of Control may be waived or modified with the written consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes.

### ***Asset Sales***

The Indenture will provide that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, cause, make or suffer to exist an Asset Sale, unless:

- (1) the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, receives consideration at the time of such Asset Sale at least equal to the fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Issuer) of the assets sold or otherwise disposed of; and
- (2) except in the case of a Permitted Asset Swap, at least 75% of the consideration therefor received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, is in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; *provided* that the amount of:
  - (a) any liabilities (as shown on the Issuer's or such Restricted Subsidiary's most recent balance sheet or in the footnotes thereto) of the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, other than liabilities that are by their terms subordinated to the Senior Notes, that are assumed by the transferee of any such assets and for which the Issuer and all of its Restricted Subsidiaries have been validly released by all creditors in writing,
  - (b) any securities received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from such transferee that are converted by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary into cash (to the extent of the cash received) within 180 days following the closing of such Asset Sale, and
  - (c) any Designated Non-cash Consideration received by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary in such Asset Sale having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Designated Non-cash Consideration received pursuant to this clause (c) that is at that time outstanding, not to exceed 2.5% of Total Assets at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-cash Consideration, with the fair market value of each item of Designated Non-cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value,

shall be deemed to be cash for purposes of this provision and for no other purpose.

---

**Table of Contents**

Within 450 days after the receipt of any Net Proceeds of any Asset Sale, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary, at its option, may apply the Net Proceeds from such Asset Sale,

(1) to permanently reduce:

(a) Obligations under the Senior Credit Facilities, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(b) Obligations under Senior Indebtedness that is secured by a Lien, which Lien is permitted by the Indenture, and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto;

(c) Obligations under other Senior Indebtedness (and to correspondingly reduce commitments with respect thereto), *provided* that the Issuer shall equally and ratably reduce Obligations under the Senior Notes as provided under Optional Redemption, through open-market purchases (to the extent such purchases are at or above 100% of the principal amount thereof) or by making an offer (in accordance with the procedures set forth below for an Asset Sale Offer) to all Holders to purchase their Senior Notes at 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus the amount of accrued but unpaid interest, if any, on the amount of Senior Notes that would otherwise be prepaid; or

(d) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary;

(2) to make (a) an Investment in any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) capital expenditures or (c) acquisitions of other assets, in each of (a), (b) and (c), used or useful in a Similar Business, or

(3) to make an investment in (a) any one or more businesses, *provided* that such Investment in any business is in the form of the acquisition of Capital Stock and results in the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, owning an amount of the Capital Stock of such business such that it constitutes a Restricted Subsidiary, (b) properties or (c) acquisitions of other assets that, in each of (a), (b) and (c), replace the businesses, properties and/or assets that are the subject of such Asset Sale;

*provided* that, in the case of clauses (2) and (3) above, a binding commitment shall be treated as a permitted application of the Net Proceeds from the date of such commitment so long as the Issuer, or such other Restricted Subsidiary enters into such commitment with the good faith expectation that such Net Proceeds will be applied to satisfy such commitment within 180 days of such commitment (an *Acceptable Commitment* ) and, in the event any Acceptable Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before the Net Proceeds are applied in connection therewith, the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary enters into another Acceptable Commitment (a *Second Commitment* ) within 180 days of such cancellation or termination; *provided further* that if any Second Commitment is later cancelled or terminated for any reason before such Net Proceeds are applied, then such Net Proceeds shall constitute Excess Proceeds.

Any Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale that are not invested or applied as provided and within the time period set forth in the first sentence of the preceding paragraph will be deemed to constitute *Excess Proceeds*. When the aggregate amount of Excess Proceeds exceeds \$100.0 million, the Issuer shall make an offer to all Holders of the Senior Notes and, if required by the terms of any Indebtedness that is *pari passu* with the Senior Notes ( *Pari Passu Indebtedness* ), to the holders of such Pari Passu Indebtedness (an *Asset Sale Offer* ), to purchase the maximum aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness that is an integral multiple of \$2,000 that may be purchased out of the Excess Proceeds at an offer price in cash in an amount equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest and Additional Interest, if any, to the date fixed for the closing of such offer, in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Indenture. The Issuer will commence an Asset Sale Offer with respect to Excess Proceeds within ten Business Days after the date that Excess Proceeds exceed \$100.0 million by mailing the notice required pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, with a copy to the Trustee.

---

**Table of Contents**

To the extent that the aggregate amount of Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer is less than the Excess Proceeds, the Issuer may use any remaining Excess Proceeds for general corporate purposes, subject to other covenants contained in the Indenture. If the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes or the Pari Passu Indebtedness surrendered by such holders thereof exceeds the amount of Excess Proceeds, the Trustee shall select the Senior Notes and such Pari Passu Indebtedness to be purchased on a pro rata basis based on the accreted value or principal amount of the Senior Notes or such Pari Passu Indebtedness tendered. Upon completion of any such Asset Sale Offer, the amount of Excess Proceeds shall be reset at zero.

Pending the final application of any Net Proceeds pursuant to this covenant, the holder of such Net Proceeds may apply such Net Proceeds temporarily to reduce Indebtedness outstanding under a revolving credit facility or otherwise invest such Net Proceeds in any manner not prohibited by the Indenture.

The Issuer will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent such laws or regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Senior Notes pursuant to an Asset Sale Offer. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the provisions of the Indenture, the Issuer will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and shall not be deemed to have breached its obligations described in the Indenture by virtue thereof.

***Selection and Notice***

If the Issuer is redeeming less than all of the Senior Notes issued by it at any time, the Trustee will select the Senior Notes to be redeemed (a) if the Senior Notes are listed on any national securities exchange, in compliance with the requirements of the principal national securities exchange on which the Senior Notes are listed or (b) on a pro rata basis to the extent practicable.

Notices of purchase or redemption shall be mailed by first-class mail, postage prepaid, at least 30 but not more than 60 days before the purchase or redemption date to each Holder of Senior Notes at such Holder's registered address, except that (a) redemption notices may be mailed more than 60 days prior to a redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a defeasance of the Senior Notes or a satisfaction and discharge of the Indenture and (b) redemption notices need not be mailed more than one Business Day before the redemption date if the notice is issued in connection with a special mandatory redemption. If any Senior Note is to be purchased or redeemed in part only, any notice of purchase or redemption that relates to such Senior Note shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof that has been or is to be purchased or redeemed.

The Issuer will issue a new Senior Note in a principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the original Senior Note in the name of the Holder upon cancellation of the original Senior Note. Senior Notes called for redemption become due on the date fixed for redemption. On and after the redemption date, interest ceases to accrue on Senior Notes or portions of them called for redemption.

**Certain Covenants**

Set forth below are summaries of certain covenants contained in the Indenture. If on any date following the date of the Issue Date (i) the Senior Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies, and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture then, beginning on that day and continuing at all times thereafter regardless of any subsequent changes in the rating of the Senior Notes, the covenants specifically listed under the following captions in this Description of Notes section of this offering circular will no longer be applicable to the Senior Notes:

- (1) Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ;
- (2) Limitation on Restricted Payments ;

---

**Table of Contents**

- (3) Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ;
- (4) clause (4) of the first paragraph of Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets ;
- (5) Transactions with Affiliates ;
- (6) Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries ; and
- (7) Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries.

In addition, during any period of time that: (i) the Senior Notes have Investment Grade Ratings from both Rating Agencies and (ii) no Default has occurred and is continuing under the Indenture (the occurrence of the events described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) being collectively referred to as a *Covenant Suspension Event* ), the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control (the *Suspended Covenant* ). In the event that the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries are not subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture for any period of time as a result of the foregoing, and on any subsequent date (the *Reversion Date* ) one or both of the Rating Agencies (a) withdraw their Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the rating assigned to the Senior Notes below an Investment Grade Rating and/or (b) the Issuer or any of its Affiliates enter into an agreement to effect a transaction that would result in a Change of Control and one or more of the Rating Agencies indicate that if consummated, such transaction (alone or together with any related recapitalization or refinancing transactions) would cause such Rating Agency to withdraw its Investment Grade Rating or downgrade the ratings assigned to the Senior Notes below an Investment Grade Rating, then the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries will thereafter again be subject to the Suspended Covenant under the Indenture with respect to future events, including, without limitation, a proposed transaction described in clause (b) above.

There can be no assurance that the Senior Notes will ever achieve or maintain Investment Grade Ratings.

***Limitation on Restricted Payments***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

- (I) declare or pay any dividend or make any payment or distribution on account of the Issuer s, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries Equity Interests, including any dividend or distribution payable in connection with any merger or consolidation other than:
  - (a) dividends or distributions by the Issuer payable solely in Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer; or
  - (b) dividends or distributions by a Restricted Subsidiary so long as, in the case of any dividend or distribution payable on or in respect of any class or series of securities issued by a Restricted Subsidiary other than a Wholly Owned Subsidiary, the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary receives at least its pro rata share of such dividend or distribution in accordance with its Equity Interests in such class or series of securities;
- (II) purchase, redeem, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value any Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent of the Issuer, including in connection with any merger or consolidation;
- (III) make any principal payment on, or redeem, repurchase, defease or otherwise acquire or retire for value in each case, prior to any scheduled repayment, sinking fund payment or maturity, any Subordinated Indebtedness, other than:
  - (a) Indebtedness permitted under clauses (7) and (8) of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock ; or

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) the purchase, repurchase or other acquisition of Subordinated Indebtedness purchased in anticipation of satisfying a sinking fund obligation, principal installment or final maturity, in each case due within one year of the date of purchase, repurchase or acquisition; or

(IV) make any Restricted Investment

(all such payments and other actions set forth in clauses (I) through (IV) above being collectively referred to as *Restricted Payments* ), unless, at the time of such Restricted Payment:

(1) no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof;

(2) immediately after giving effect to such transaction on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer could incur \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness under the provisions of the first paragraph of the covenant described under *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ; and

(3) such Restricted Payment, together with the aggregate amount of all other Restricted Payments made by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries after August 11, 2005 (including Restricted Payments permitted by clauses (1), (2) (with respect to the payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below) pursuant to clause (b) thereof only), (6)(c), (9) and (14) of the next succeeding paragraph, but excluding all other Restricted Payments permitted by the next succeeding paragraph), is less than the sum of (without duplication):

(a) 50% of the Consolidated Net Income of the Issuer for the period (taken as one accounting period) beginning July 1, 2005, to the end of the Issuer's most recently ended fiscal quarter for which internal financial statements are available at the time of such Restricted Payment, or, in the case such Consolidated Net Income for such period is a deficit, minus 100% of such deficit; *plus*

(b) 100% of the aggregate net cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by the Issuer since immediately after August 11, 2005 (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ) from the issue or sale of:

(i) (A) Equity Interests of the Issuer, including Treasury Capital Stock (as defined below), but excluding cash proceeds and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received from the sale of: (x) Equity Interests to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer and the Issuer's Subsidiaries after the Issue Date to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph; and (y) Designated Preferred Stock; and

(B) to the extent such net cash proceeds are actually contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies (excluding contributions of the proceeds from the sale of Designated Preferred Stock of such companies or contributions to the extent such amounts have been applied to Restricted Payments made in accordance with clause (4) of the next succeeding paragraph); or

(ii) debt securities of the Issuer that have been converted into or exchanged for such Equity Interests of the Issuer;

*provided, however*, that this clause (b) shall not include the proceeds from (W) Refunding Capital Stock (as defined below), (X) Equity Interests or convertible debt securities of the Issuer sold to a Restricted Subsidiary, as the case may be, (Y) Disqualified Stock or debt securities that have been converted into Disqualified Stock or (Z) Excluded Contributions; *plus*

---

**Table of Contents**

(c) 100% of the aggregate amount of cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property contributed to the capital of the Issuer following August 11, 2005 (other than net cash proceeds to the extent such net cash proceeds have been used to incur Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock pursuant to clause (12)(a) of the second paragraph of *Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock* ) (other than by a Restricted Subsidiary and other than by any Excluded Contributions); *plus*

(d) 100% of the aggregate amount received in cash and the fair market value, as determined in good faith by the Issuer, of marketable securities or other property received by means of:

(i) the sale or other disposition (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of Restricted Investments made by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repurchases and redemptions of such Restricted Investments from the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries and repayments of loans or advances, and releases of guarantees, which constitute Restricted Investments by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case after August 11, 2005; or

(ii) the sale (other than to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary) of the stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary or a distribution from an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than in each case to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment) or a dividend from an Unrestricted Subsidiary after August 11, 2005; *plus*

(e) in the case of the redesignation of an Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary after August 11, 2005, the fair market value of the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary, as determined by the Issuer in good faith or if, in the case of an Unrestricted Subsidiary, such fair market value may exceed \$150.0 million, in writing by an Independent Financial Advisor, at the time of the redesignation of such Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the Investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary was made by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to clause (7) of the next succeeding paragraph or to the extent such Investment constituted a Permitted Investment.

As of December 31, 2008, the amount available for Restricted Payments pursuant to this clause (3) was \$578 million.

The foregoing provisions will not prohibit:

(1) the payment of any dividend within 60 days after the date of declaration thereof, if at the date of declaration such payment would have complied with the provisions of the Indenture;

(2) (a) the redemption, repurchase, retirement or other acquisition of any Equity Interests ( *Treasury Capital Stock* ) or Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, in exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale (other than to a Restricted Subsidiary) of, Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent contributed to the Issuer (in each case, other than any Disqualified Stock) ( *Refunding Capital Stock* ) and (b) if immediately prior to the retirement of Treasury Capital Stock, the declaration and payment of dividends thereon was permitted under clause (6) of this paragraph, the declaration and payment of dividends on the Refunding Capital Stock (other than Refunding Capital Stock the proceeds of which were used to redeem, repurchase, retire or otherwise acquire any Equity Interests of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer) in an aggregate amount per year no greater than the aggregate amount of dividends *per annum* that were declarable and payable on such Treasury Capital Stock immediately prior to such retirement;

(3) the redemption, repurchase or other acquisition or retirement of Subordinated Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor made by exchange for, or out of the proceeds of the substantially concurrent sale of,

---

**Table of Contents**

new Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Guarantor, as the case may be, which is incurred in compliance with Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock so long as:

(a) the principal amount of such new Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of (or accreted value, if applicable), plus any accrued and unpaid interest on, the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value, plus the amount of any reasonable premium required to be paid under the terms of the instrument governing the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired and any reasonable fees and expenses incurred in connection with the issuance of such new Indebtedness;

(b) such new Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes or the applicable Guarantee at least to the same extent as such Subordinated Indebtedness so purchased, exchanged, redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired for value;

(c) such new Indebtedness has a final scheduled maturity date equal to or later than the final scheduled maturity date of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired; and

(d) such new Indebtedness has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity equal to or greater than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Subordinated Indebtedness being so redeemed, repurchased, acquired or retired;

(4) a Restricted Payment to pay for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies held by any future, present or former employee, director or consultant of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies pursuant to any management equity plan or stock option plan or any other management or employee benefit plan or agreement; *provided, however*, that the aggregate Restricted Payments made under this clause (4) do not exceed in any calendar year \$25.0 million (which shall increase to \$50.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer) (with unused amounts in any calendar year being carried over to succeeding calendar years subject to a maximum (without giving effect to the following proviso) of \$50.0 million in any calendar year (which shall increase to \$100.0 million subsequent to the consummation of an underwritten public Equity Offering by the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent corporation of the Issuer)); *provided further* that such amount in any calendar year may be increased by an amount not to exceed:

(a) the cash proceeds from the sale of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer and, to the extent contributed to the Issuer, Equity Interests of any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies, in each case to members of management, directors or consultants of the Issuer, any of its Subsidiaries or any of its direct or indirect parent companies that occurs after the Issue Date, to the extent the cash proceeds from the sale of such Equity Interests have not otherwise been applied to the payment of Restricted Payments by virtue of clause (3) of the preceding paragraph; *plus*

(b) the cash proceeds of key man life insurance policies received by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Issue Date; *less*

(c) the amount of any Restricted Payments previously made with the cash proceeds described in clauses (a) and (b) of this clause (4);

and *provided further* that cancellation of Indebtedness owing to the Issuer from members of management of the Issuer, any of the Issuer's direct or indirect parent companies or any of the Issuer's Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any of its direct or indirect parent companies will not be deemed to constitute a Restricted Payment for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of the Indenture;

(5) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Disqualified Stock of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries issued in accordance with the covenant described under

---

**Table of Contents**

Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock to the extent such dividends are included in the definition of Fixed Charges ;

(6)(a) the declaration and payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) issued by the Issuer after the Issue Date;

(b) the declaration and payment of dividends to a direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer, the proceeds of which will be used to fund the payment of dividends to holders of any class or series of Designated Preferred Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of such parent corporation issued after the Issue Date, *provided* that the amount of dividends paid pursuant to this clause (b) shall not exceed the aggregate amount of cash actually contributed to the Issuer from the sale of such Designated Preferred Stock; or

(c) the declaration and payment of dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock in excess of the dividends declarable and payable thereon pursuant to clause (2) of this paragraph;

*provided, however*, in the case of each of (a), (b) and (c) of this clause (6), that for the most recently ended four full fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date of issuance of such Designated Preferred Stock or the declaration of such dividends on Refunding Capital Stock that is Preferred Stock, after giving effect to such issuance or declaration on a *pro forma* basis, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis would have had a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 2.00 to 1.00;

(7) Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries having an aggregate fair market value, taken together with all other Investments made pursuant to this clause (7) that are at the time outstanding, without giving effect to the sale of an Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent the proceeds of such sale do not consist of cash or marketable securities, not to exceed 2.0% of Total Assets at the time of such Investment (with the fair market value of each Investment being measured at the time made and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value);

(8) repurchases of Equity Interests deemed to occur upon exercise of stock options or warrants if such Equity Interests represent a portion of the exercise price of such options or warrants;

(9) the declaration and payment of dividends on the Issuer's common stock (or the payment of dividends to any direct or indirect parent entity to fund a payment of dividends on such entity's common stock), following the first public offering of the Issuer's common stock or the common stock of any of its direct or indirect parent companies after the Issue Date, of up to 6% *per annum* of the net cash proceeds received by or contributed to the Issuer in or from any such public offering, other than public offerings with respect to the Issuer's common stock registered on Form S-8 and other than any public sale constituting an Excluded Contribution;

(10) Restricted Payments that are made with Excluded Contributions;

(11) other Restricted Payments in an aggregate amount taken together with all other Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (11) not to exceed the greater of (x) \$275.0 million or (y) 1.875% of Total Assets at the time made;

(12) distributions or payments of Receivables Fees;

(13) any Restricted Payment used to fund the Transaction and the fees and expenses related thereto or owed to Affiliates, in each case to the extent permitted by the covenant described under Transactions with Affiliates ;

(14) the repurchase, redemption or other acquisition or retirement for value of any Subordinated Indebtedness pursuant to the provisions similar to those described under the captions Repurchase at the Option of Holders Change of Control and Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales ; *provided* that all Senior Notes tendered by Holders in connection with a Change of Control Offer or Asset Sale Offer, as applicable, have been repurchased, redeemed or acquired for value;

---

**Table of Contents**

(15) the declaration and payment of dividends by the Issuer to, or the making of loans to, any direct or indirect parent in amounts required for any direct or indirect parent companies to pay, in each case without duplication,

(a) franchise taxes and other fees, taxes and expenses required to maintain their corporate existence;

(b) federal, state and local income taxes, to the extent such income taxes are attributable to the income of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries and, to the extent of the amount actually received from its Unrestricted Subsidiaries, in amounts required to pay such taxes to the extent attributable to the income of such Unrestricted Subsidiaries; *provided* that in each case the amount of such payments in any fiscal year does not exceed the amount that the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be required to pay in respect of federal, state and local taxes for such fiscal year were the Issuer, its Restricted Subsidiaries and its Unrestricted Subsidiaries (to the extent described above) to pay such taxes separately from any such parent entity;

(c) customary salary, bonus and other benefits payable to officers and employees of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such salaries, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(d) general corporate operating and overhead costs and expenses of any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent such costs and expenses are attributable to the ownership or operation of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(e) fees and expenses other than to Affiliates of the Issuer related to any unsuccessful equity or debt offering of such parent entity; and

(16) the distribution, dividend or otherwise, of shares of Capital Stock of, or Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary by Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Unrestricted Subsidiaries, the primary assets of which are cash and/or Cash Equivalents);

*provided, however*, that at the time of, and after giving effect to, any Restricted Payment permitted under clauses (11) and (16), no Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would occur as a consequence thereof.

As of the Issue Date, all of the Issuer's Subsidiaries will be Restricted Subsidiaries. The Issuer will not permit any Unrestricted Subsidiary to become a Restricted Subsidiary except pursuant to the last sentence of the definition of Unrestricted Subsidiary. For purposes of designating any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, all outstanding Investments by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries (except to the extent repaid) in the Subsidiary so designated will be deemed to be Restricted Payments in an amount determined as set forth in the last sentence of the definition of Investment. Such designation will be permitted only if a Restricted Payment in such amount would be permitted at such time, whether pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant or under clause (7), (10), (11) or (16) of the second paragraph of this covenant, or pursuant to the definition of Permitted Investments, and if such Subsidiary otherwise meets the definition of an Unrestricted Subsidiary. Unrestricted Subsidiaries will not be subject to any of the restrictive covenants set forth in the Indenture.

***Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, issue, assume, guarantee or otherwise become directly or indirectly liable, contingently or otherwise (collectively, *incur* and collectively, an *incurrence* ) with respect to any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) and the Issuer will not issue any shares of Disqualified Stock and will not permit any Restricted Subsidiary to issue any shares of Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock; *provided, however*, that the Issuer may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) or issue shares of Disqualified Stock, and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may incur Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness), issue shares of Disqualified Stock and issue shares of Preferred Stock, if the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio on a consolidated basis for the

---

**Table of Contents**

Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries most recently ended four fiscal quarters for which internal financial statements are available immediately preceding the date on which such additional Indebtedness is incurred or such Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock is issued would have been at least 2.00 to 1.00, determined on a *pro forma* basis (including a *pro forma* application of the net proceeds therefrom), as if the additional Indebtedness had been incurred, or the Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock had been issued, as the case may be, and the application of proceeds therefrom had occurred at the beginning of such four-quarter period.

The foregoing limitations will not apply to:

- (1) the incurrence of Indebtedness under Credit Facilities by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and the issuance and creation of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances thereunder (with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances being deemed to have a principal amount equal to the face amount thereof), up to an aggregate principal amount of \$5,750.0 million outstanding at any one time, less up to \$1,000.0 million in the aggregate of mandatory principal payments actually made by the borrower thereunder in respect of Indebtedness thereunder with Net Proceeds from an Asset Sale or series of related Asset Sales that constitutes the sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of a segment (as defined under GAAP) of the Issuer (other than any segment predominantly composed of assets acquired by the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries subsequent to the Issue Date);
- (2) the incurrence by the Issuer and any Guarantor of Indebtedness represented by the Senior Notes (including any Guarantee) (other than any Additional Senior Notes);
- (3) Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence on the Issue Date (other than Indebtedness described in clauses (1) and (2));
- (4) Indebtedness (including Capitalized Lease Obligations), Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, to finance the purchase, lease or improvement of property (real or personal) or equipment (other than software) that is used or useful in a Similar Business, whether through the direct purchase of assets or the Capital Stock of any Person owning such assets;
- (5) Indebtedness incurred by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries constituting reimbursement obligations with respect to letters of credit issued in the ordinary course of business, including letters of credit in respect of workers' compensation claims, or other Indebtedness with respect to reimbursement type obligations regarding workers' compensation claims; *provided, however*, that upon the drawing of such letters of credit or the incurrence of such Indebtedness, such obligations are reimbursed within 30 days following such drawing or incurrence;
- (6) Indebtedness arising from agreements of the Issuer or its Restricted Subsidiaries providing for indemnification, adjustment of purchase price or similar obligations, in each case, incurred or assumed in connection with the disposition of any business, assets or a Subsidiary, other than guarantees of Indebtedness incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or a Subsidiary for the purpose of financing such acquisition; *provided, however*, that
  - (a) such Indebtedness is not reflected on the balance sheet of the Issuer, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (contingent obligations referred to in a footnote to financial statements and not otherwise reflected on the balance sheet will not be deemed to be reflected on such balance sheet for purposes of this clause (6)(a)); and
  - (b) the maximum assumable liability in respect of all such Indebtedness shall at no time exceed the gross proceeds including non-cash proceeds (the fair market value of such non-cash proceeds being measured at the time received and without giving effect to any subsequent changes in value) actually received by the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such disposition;
- (7) Indebtedness of the Issuer to a Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that any such Indebtedness owing to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes; *provided further* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent

---

**Table of Contents**

transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;

(8) Indebtedness of a Restricted Subsidiary to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary; *provided* that if a Guarantor incurs such Indebtedness to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Guarantee of the Senior Notes of such Guarantor; *provided further* that any subsequent transfer of any such Indebtedness (except to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary) shall be deemed, in each case, to be an incurrence of such Indebtedness;

(9) shares of Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary issued to the Issuer or another Restricted Subsidiary, *provided* that any subsequent issuance or transfer of any Capital Stock or any other event which results in any such Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be a Restricted Subsidiary or any other subsequent transfer of any such shares of Preferred Stock (except to the Issuer or another of its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall be deemed in each case to be an issuance of such shares of Preferred Stock;

(10) Hedging Obligations (excluding Hedging Obligations entered into for speculative purposes) for the purpose of limiting interest rate risk with respect to any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, exchange rate risk or commodity pricing risk;

(11) obligations in respect of performance, bid, appeal and surety bonds and completion guarantees provided by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(12) (a) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of the Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary equal to 200.0% of the net cash proceeds received by the Issuer since immediately after the Issue Date from the issue or sale of Equity Interests of the Issuer or cash contributed to the capital of the Issuer (in each case, other than proceeds of Disqualified Stock or sales of Equity Interests to the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries) as determined in accordance with clauses (3)(b) and (3)(c) of the first paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments to the extent such net cash proceeds or cash have not been applied pursuant to such clauses to make Restricted Payments or to make other Investments, payments or exchanges pursuant to the second paragraph of Limitation on Restricted Payments or to make Permitted Investments (other than Permitted Investments specified in clauses (1) and (3) of the definition thereof) and (b) Indebtedness or Disqualified Stock of Issuer and Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary not otherwise permitted hereunder in an aggregate principal amount or liquidation preference, which when aggregated with the principal amount and liquidation preference of all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock then outstanding and incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b), does not at any one time outstanding exceed \$600.0 million (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (12)(b) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (12)(b) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (12)(b));

(13) the incurrence by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary, of the Issuer of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock which serves to refund or refinance any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred as permitted under the first paragraph of this covenant and clauses (2), (3) and (12)(a) above, this clause (13) and clause (14) below or any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock issued to so refund or refinance such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock including additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred to pay premiums (including reasonable tender premiums), defeasance costs and fees in connection therewith (the *Refinancing Indebtedness* ) prior to its respective maturity; *provided, however*, that such Refinancing Indebtedness:

(a) has a Weighted Average Life to Maturity at the time such Refinancing Indebtedness is incurred which is not less than the remaining Weighted Average Life to Maturity of the Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock being refunded or refinanced,

**Table of Contents**

(b) to the extent such Refinancing Indebtedness refinances (i) Indebtedness subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Notes or any Guarantee thereof, such Refinancing Indebtedness is subordinated or *pari passu* to the Senior Notes or the Guarantee at least to the same extent as the Indebtedness being refinanced or refunded or (ii) Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, such Refinancing Indebtedness must be Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock, respectively, and

(c) shall not include:

(i) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer;

(ii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Subsidiary of the Issuer, that is not a Guarantor that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Guarantor; or

(iii) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary that refinances Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

and *provided further* that subclause (a) of this clause (13) will not apply to any refunding or refinancing of any Indebtedness outstanding under a Credit Facility;

(14) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of (x) the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance an acquisition or (y) Persons that are acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary or merged into the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with the terms of the Indenture; *provided* that either

(i) such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock:

(a) is not Secured Indebtedness and is subordinated to the Senior Notes on terms no less favorable to the Holders thereof than the subordination terms set forth in the indenture governing the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes as in effect on the Issue Date;

(b) is not incurred while a Default exists and no Default shall result therefrom;

(c) matures and does not require any payment of principal prior to the final maturity of the Senior Notes (other than in a manner consistent with the terms of the Indenture); and

(d) in the case of clause (y), is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or merger; or

(ii) after giving effect to such acquisition or merger, either

(a) the Issuer would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of this covenant, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of the Issuer and the Restricted Subsidiaries is greater than immediately prior to such acquisition or merger;

(15) Indebtedness arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Indebtedness is extinguished within two Business Days of its incurrence;

(16) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries supported by a letter of credit issued pursuant to the Credit Facilities, in a principal amount not in excess of the stated amount of such letter of credit;

(17)(a) any guarantee by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary so long as the incurrence of such Indebtedness incurred by such Restricted Subsidiary is permitted under the terms of the Indenture, or

(b) any guarantee by a Restricted Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Issuer *provided* that such guarantee is incurred in accordance with the covenant described below under Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries ;



---

**Table of Contents**

(18) Indebtedness of Foreign Subsidiaries of the Issuer incurred not to exceed at any one time outstanding and together with any other Indebtedness incurred under this clause (18) 5.0% of the Total Assets of the Foreign Subsidiaries (it being understood that any Indebtedness incurred pursuant to this clause (18) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (18) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (18));

(19) Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of a Restricted Subsidiary incurred to finance or assumed in connection with an acquisition in a principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million in the aggregate at any one time outstanding together with all other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock and/or Preferred Stock issued under this clause (19) (it being understood that any Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock incurred pursuant to this clause (19) shall cease to be deemed incurred or outstanding for purposes of this clause (19) but shall be deemed incurred for the purposes of the first paragraph of this covenant from and after the first date on which such Restricted Subsidiary could have incurred such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock under the first paragraph of this covenant without reliance on this clause (19));

(20) Indebtedness of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take-or-pay obligations contained in supply arrangements in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business; and

(21) Indebtedness consisting of Indebtedness issued by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to current or former officers, directors and employees thereof, their respective estates, spouses or former spouses, in each case to finance the purchase or redemption of Equity Interests of the Issuer or any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer to the extent described in clause (4) of the second paragraph under the caption  
Limitation on Restricted Payments.

For purposes of determining compliance with this covenant:

(1) in the event that an item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) meets the criteria of more than one of the categories of permitted Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock described in clauses (1) through (21) above or is entitled to be incurred pursuant to the first paragraph of this covenant, the Issuer, in its sole discretion, will classify or reclassify such item of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock in one of the above clauses; *provided* that all Indebtedness outstanding under the Credit Facilities on the Issue Date will be treated as incurred on the Issue Date under clause (1) of the preceding paragraph; and

(2) at the time of incurrence, the Issuer will be entitled to divide and classify an item of Indebtedness in more than one of the types of Indebtedness described in the first and second paragraphs above.

Accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value and the payment of interest in the form of additional Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock will not be deemed to be an incurrence of Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock for purposes of this covenant.

For purposes of determining compliance with any U.S. dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Indebtedness, the U.S. dollar-equivalent principal amount of Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency shall be calculated based on the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date such Indebtedness was incurred, in the case of term debt, or first committed, in the case of revolving credit debt; *provided* that if such Indebtedness is incurred to refinance other Indebtedness denominated in a foreign currency, and such refinancing would cause the applicable U.S. dollar denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such refinancing, such U.S. dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the principal amount of such Indebtedness being refinanced.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The principal amount of any Indebtedness incurred to refinance other Indebtedness, if incurred in a different currency from the Indebtedness being refinanced, shall be calculated based on the currency exchange rate applicable to the currencies in which such respective Indebtedness is denominated that is in effect on the date of such refinancing.

The Indenture will provide that the Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, incur any Indebtedness (including Acquired Indebtedness) that is subordinated or junior in right of payment to any Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be, unless such Indebtedness is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee to the extent and in the same manner as such Indebtedness is subordinated to other Indebtedness of the Issuer or such Guarantor, as the case may be.

The Indenture will not treat (1) unsecured Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to Secured Indebtedness merely because it is unsecured or (2) Senior Indebtedness as subordinated or junior to any other Senior Indebtedness merely because it has a junior priority with respect to the same collateral.

### ***Liens***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any Guarantor to, directly or indirectly, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien (except Permitted Liens) that secures obligations under any Indebtedness or any related Guarantee, on any asset or property of the Issuer or any Guarantor, or any income or profits therefrom, or assign or convey any right to receive income therefrom, unless:

(1) in the case of Liens securing Subordinated Indebtedness, the Senior Notes and related Guarantees are secured by a Lien on such property, assets or proceeds that is senior in priority to such Liens; or

(2) in all other cases, the Senior Notes or the Guarantees are equally and ratably secured, except that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) Liens securing the Senior Notes and the related Guarantees, (b) Liens securing Indebtedness permitted to be incurred under Credit Facilities, including any letter of credit facility relating thereto, that was permitted by the terms of the Indenture to be incurred pursuant to clause (1) of the second paragraph under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock and (c) Liens incurred to secure Obligations in respect of any Indebtedness permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenant described above under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock; *provided* that, with respect to Liens securing Obligations permitted under this subclause (c), at the time of incurrence and after giving *pro forma* effect thereto, the Consolidated Secured Debt Ratio would be no greater than 4.0 to 1.0.

### ***Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets***

The Issuer may not consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1) the Issuer is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than the Issuer) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of the Issuer or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Company*);

(2) the Successor Company, if other than the Issuer, expressly assumes all the obligations of the Issuer under the Senior Notes pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(3) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists;

**Table of Contents**

(4) immediately after giving *pro forma* effect to such transaction and any related financing transactions, as if such transactions had occurred at the beginning of the applicable four-quarter period,

(a) the Successor Company would be permitted to incur at least \$1.00 of additional Indebtedness pursuant to the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio test set forth in the first sentence of the covenant described under Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock, or

(b) the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the Successor Company, the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries would be greater than such Ratio for the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries immediately prior to such transaction;

(5) each Guarantor, unless it is the other party to the transactions described above, in which case clause (b) of the second succeeding paragraph shall apply, shall have by supplemental indenture confirmed that its Guarantee shall apply to such Person's obligations under the Indenture, the Senior Notes and the Registration Rights Agreement; and

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture.

The Successor Company will succeed to, and be substituted for the Issuer, as the case may be, under the Indenture, the Guarantees and the Senior Notes, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing clauses (3) and (4),

(1) any Restricted Subsidiary may consolidate with or merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to the Issuer, and

(2) the Issuer may merge with an Affiliate of the Issuer, as the case may be, solely for the purpose of reincorporating the Issuer in a State of the United States so long as the amount of Indebtedness of the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries is not increased thereby.

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture governing release of a Guarantee upon the sale, disposition or transfer of a guarantor, no Guarantor will, and the Issuer will not permit any Guarantor to, consolidate or merge with or into or wind up into (whether or not the Issuer or Guarantor is the surviving corporation), or sell, assign, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties or assets, in one or more related transactions, to any Person unless:

(1)(a) such Guarantor is the surviving corporation or the Person formed by or surviving any such consolidation or merger (if other than such Guarantor) or to which such sale, assignment, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition will have been made is a corporation organized or existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of organization of such Guarantor, as the case may be, or the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia, or any territory thereof (such Guarantor or such Person, as the case may be, being herein called the *Successor Person*);

(b) the Successor Person, if other than such Guarantor, expressly assumes all the obligations of such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's related Guarantee pursuant to supplemental indentures or other documents or instruments in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee;

(c) immediately after such transaction, no Default exists; and

(d) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer and such supplemental indentures, if any, comply with the Indenture; or

(2) the transaction is made in compliance with the covenant described under Repurchase at the Option of Holders Asset Sales.

---

**Table of Contents**

Subject to certain limitations described in the Indenture, the Successor Person will succeed to, and be substituted for, such Guarantor under the Indenture and such Guarantor's Guarantee. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Guarantor may merge into or transfer all or part of its properties and assets to another Guarantor or the Issuer.

***Transactions with Affiliates***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any payment to, or sell, lease, transfer or otherwise dispose of any of its properties or assets to, or purchase any property or assets from, or enter into or make or amend any transaction, contract, agreement, understanding, loan, advance or guarantee with, or for the benefit of, any Affiliate of the Issuer (each of the foregoing, an *Affiliate Transaction*) involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$20.0 million, unless:

(1) such Affiliate Transaction is on terms that are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis; and

(2) the Issuer delivers to the Trustee with respect to any Affiliate Transaction or series of related Affiliate Transactions involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$50.0 million, a resolution adopted by the majority of the board of directors of the Issuer approving such Affiliate Transaction and set forth in an Officer's Certificate certifying that such Affiliate Transaction complies with clause (1) above.

The foregoing provisions will not apply to the following:

(1) transactions between or among the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) Restricted Payments permitted by the provisions of the Indenture described above under the covenant *Limitation on Restricted Payments* and the definition of *Permitted Investments*;

(3) the payment of management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses to the Investors pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement in an aggregate amount in any fiscal year not to exceed 1% of EBITDA for such fiscal year (calculated, solely for the purpose of this clause (3), assuming (a) that such fees and related expenses had not been paid, when calculating Net Income, and (b) without giving effect to clause (h) of the definition of EBITDA) (plus any unpaid management, consulting, monitoring and advisory fees and related expenses within such amount accrued in any prior year) and the termination fees pursuant to the Sponsor Management Agreement not to exceed the amount set forth in the Sponsor Management Agreement as in effect on the Issue Date;

(4) the payment of reasonable and customary fees paid to, and indemnities provided on behalf of, officers, directors, employees or consultants of Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(5) transactions in which the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as the case may be, delivers to the Trustee a letter from an Independent Financial Advisor stating that such transaction is fair to the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view or stating that the terms are not materially less favorable to the Issuer or its relevant Restricted Subsidiary than those that would have been obtained in a comparable transaction by the Issuer or such Restricted Subsidiary with an unrelated Person on an arm's-length basis;

(6) any agreement as in effect as of the Issue Date, or any amendment thereto (so long as any such amendment is not disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole as compared to the applicable agreement as in effect on the Issue Date);

(7) the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of its obligations under the terms of, any stockholders agreement (including any registration rights agreement or purchase agreement related thereto) to which it is a party as of the Issue Date and any similar agreements

**Table of Contents**

which it may enter into thereafter; *provided, however*, that the existence of, or the performance by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of obligations under any future amendment to any such existing agreement or under any similar agreement entered into after the Issue Date shall only be permitted by this clause (7) to the extent that the terms of any such amendment or new agreement are not otherwise disadvantageous to the Holders when taken as a whole;

(8) the Transaction and the payment of all fees and expenses related to the Transaction, in each case as described in this offering circular;

(9) transactions with customers, clients, suppliers, or purchasers or sellers of goods or services, in each case in the ordinary course of business and otherwise in compliance with the terms of the Indenture which are fair to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries, in the reasonable determination of the board of directors of the Issuer or the senior management thereof, or are on terms at least as favorable as might reasonably have been obtained at such time from an unaffiliated party;

(10) the issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Issuer to any Permitted Holder or to any director, officer, employee or consultant;

(11) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility;

(12) payments by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to any of the Investors made for any financial advisory, financing, underwriting or placement services or in respect of other investment banking activities, including, without limitation, in connection with acquisitions or divestitures which payments are approved by a majority of the board of directors of the Issuer in good faith;

(13) payments or loans (or cancellation of loans) to employees or consultants of the Issuer, any of its direct or indirect parent companies or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and employment agreements, stock option plans and other similar arrangements with such employees or consultants which, in each case, are approved by the Issuer in good faith; and

(14) investments by the Investors in securities of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries so long as (i) the investment is being offered generally to other investors on the same or more favorable terms and (ii) the investment constitutes less than 5% of the proposed or outstanding issue amount of such class of securities.

***Dividend and Other Payment Restrictions Affecting Restricted Subsidiaries***

The Issuer will not, and will not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Guarantors to, directly or indirectly, create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any consensual encumbrance or consensual restriction on the ability of any such Restricted Subsidiary to:

(1)(a) pay dividends or make any other distributions to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries on its Capital Stock or with respect to any other interest or participation in, or measured by, its profits, or

(b) pay any Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(2) make loans or advances to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; or

(3) sell, lease or transfer any of its properties or assets to the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries,

except (in each case) for such encumbrances or restrictions existing under or by reason of:

(a) contractual encumbrances or restrictions in effect on the Issue Date, including pursuant to the Senior Credit Facilities and the related documentation and the indentures governing the Existing Senior Notes, the Existing Senior Secured Notes and the Existing Senior Subordinated Notes and the related documentation;

(b) the Indenture and the Senior Notes;

**Table of Contents**

- (c) purchase money obligations for property acquired in the ordinary course of business that impose restrictions of the nature discussed in clause (3) above on the property so acquired;
- (d) applicable law or any applicable rule, regulation or order;
- (e) any agreement or other instrument of a Person acquired by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in existence at the time of such acquisition (but not created in contemplation thereof), which encumbrance or restriction is not applicable to any Person, or the properties or assets of any Person, other than the Person and its Subsidiaries, or the property or assets of the Person and its Subsidiaries, so acquired;
- (f) contracts for the sale of assets, including customary restrictions with respect to a Subsidiary of the Issuer pursuant to an agreement that has been entered into for the sale or disposition of all or substantially all of the Capital Stock or assets of such Subsidiary;
- (g) Secured Indebtedness otherwise permitted to be incurred pursuant to the covenants described under **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** and **Liens** that limit the right of the debtor to dispose of the assets securing such Indebtedness;
- (h) restrictions on cash or other deposits or net worth imposed by customers under contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) other Indebtedness, Disqualified Stock or Preferred Stock of Foreign Subsidiaries permitted to be incurred subsequent to the Issue Date pursuant to the provisions of the covenant described under **Limitation on Incurrence of Indebtedness and Issuance of Disqualified Stock and Preferred Stock** ;
- (j) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements relating solely to such joint venture;
- (k) customary provisions contained in leases or licenses of intellectual property and other agreements, in each case, entered into in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) any encumbrances or restrictions of the type referred to in clauses (1), (2) and (3) above imposed by any amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in clauses (a) through (k) above; *provided* that such amendments, modifications, restatements, renewals, increases, supplements, refundings, replacements or refinancings are, in the good faith judgment of the Issuer, no more restrictive with respect to such encumbrance and other restrictions taken as a whole than those prior to such amendment, modification, restatement, renewal, increase, supplement, refunding, replacement or refinancing; and
- (m) restrictions created in connection with any Receivables Facility that, in the good faith determination of the Issuer are necessary or advisable to effect such Receivables Facility.

***Limitation on Guarantees of Indebtedness by Restricted Subsidiaries***

The Issuer will not permit any of its Wholly Owned Subsidiaries that are Restricted Subsidiaries (and non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries if such non-Wholly Owned Subsidiaries guarantee other capital markets debt securities), other than a Guarantor or a Foreign Subsidiary, to guarantee the payment of any Indebtedness of the Issuer or any other Guarantor unless:

- (1) such Restricted Subsidiary within 30 days executes and delivers a supplemental indenture to the Indenture providing for a Guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary, except that with respect to a guarantee of Indebtedness of the Issuer or any Guarantor:
  - (a) if the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee are subordinated in right of payment to such Indebtedness, the Guarantee under the supplemental indenture shall be subordinated to such Restricted Subsidiary's guarantee with respect to such Indebtedness substantially to the same extent as the Senior Notes are subordinated to such Indebtedness; and

---

**Table of Contents**

(b) if such Indebtedness is by its express terms subordinated in right of payment to the Senior Notes or such Guarantor's Guarantee, any such guarantee by such Restricted Subsidiary with respect to such Indebtedness shall be subordinated in right of payment to such Guarantee substantially to the same extent as such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Senior Notes;

(2) such Restricted Subsidiary waives and will not in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any rights of reimbursement, indemnity or subrogation or any other rights against the Issuer or any other Restricted Subsidiary as a result of any payment by such Restricted Subsidiary under its Guarantee; and

(3) such Restricted Subsidiary shall deliver to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that:

(a) such Guarantee has been duly executed and authorized; and

(b) such Guarantee constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable obligation of such Restricted Subsidiary, except insofar as enforcement thereof may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers) and except insofar as enforcement thereof is subject to general principles of equity;

*provided* that this covenant shall not be applicable to any guarantee of any Restricted Subsidiary that existed at the time such Person became a Restricted Subsidiary and was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary.

***Reports and Other Information***

Notwithstanding that the Issuer may not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act or otherwise report on an annual and quarterly basis on forms provided for such annual and quarterly reporting pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, the Indenture will require the Issuer to file with the SEC (and make available to the Trustee and Holders of the Senior Notes (without exhibits), without cost to any Holder, within 15 days after it files them with the SEC) from and after the Issue Date,

(1) within 90 days (or any other time period then in effect under the rules and regulations of the Exchange Act with respect to the filing of a Form 10-K by a non-accelerated filer) after the end of each fiscal year, annual reports on Form 10-K, or any successor or comparable form, containing the information required to be contained therein, or required in such successor or comparable form;

(2) within 45 days after the end of each of the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year, reports on Form 10-Q containing all quarterly information that would be required to be contained in Form 10-Q, or any successor or comparable form;

(3) promptly from time to time after the occurrence of an event required to be therein reported, such other reports on Form 8-K, or any successor or comparable form; and

(4) any other information, documents and other reports which the Issuer would be required to file with the SEC if it were subject to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act;

in each case, in a manner that complies in all material respects with the requirements specified in such form; *provided* that the Issuer shall not be so obligated to file such reports with the SEC if the SEC does not permit such filing, in which event the Issuer will make available such information to prospective purchasers of Senior Notes, in addition to providing such information to the Trustee and the Holders of the Senior Notes, in each case within 15 days after the time the Issuer would be required to file such information with the SEC, if it were subject to Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. In addition, to the extent not satisfied by the foregoing, the Issuer will agree that, for so long as any Senior Notes are outstanding, it will furnish to Holders and to securities analysts and prospective investors, upon their request, the information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A(d)(4) under the Securities Act.

In the event that any direct or indirect parent company of the Issuer becomes a guarantor of the Senior Notes, the Indenture will permit the Issuer to satisfy its obligations in this covenant with respect to financial

## **Table of Contents**

information relating to the Issuer by furnishing financial information relating to such parent; *provided* that the same is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to such parent, on the one hand, and the information relating to the Issuer and its Restricted Subsidiaries on a standalone basis, on the other hand.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, such requirements shall be deemed satisfied prior to the commencement of the exchange offer or the effectiveness of the shelf registration statement by the filing with the SEC of the exchange offer registration statement or shelf registration statement, and any amendments thereto, with such financial information that satisfies Regulation S-X of the Securities Act.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

The Indenture will provide that each of the following is an Event of Default:

- (1) default in payment when due and payable, upon redemption, acceleration or otherwise, of principal of, or premium, if any, on the Senior Notes;
- (2) default for 30 days or more in the payment when due of interest or Additional Interest on or with respect to the Senior Notes;
- (3) failure by the Issuer or any Guarantor for 60 days after receipt of written notice given by the Trustee or the Holders of not less 30% in principal amount of the Senior Notes to comply with any of its obligations, covenants or agreements (other than a default referred to in clauses (1) and (2) above) contained in the Indenture or the Senior Notes;
- (4) default under any mortgage, indenture or instrument under which there is issued or by which there is secured or evidenced any Indebtedness for money borrowed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or the payment of which is guaranteed by the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, other than Indebtedness owed to the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary, whether such Indebtedness or guarantee now exists or is created after the issuance of the Senior Notes, if both:
  - (a) such default either results from the failure to pay any principal of such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods) or relates to an obligation other than the obligation to pay principal of any such Indebtedness at its stated final maturity and results in the holder or holders of such Indebtedness causing such Indebtedness to become due prior to its stated maturity; and
  - (b) the principal amount of such Indebtedness, together with the principal amount of any other such Indebtedness in default for failure to pay principal at stated final maturity (after giving effect to any applicable grace periods), or the maturity of which has been so accelerated, aggregate \$100.0 million or more at any one time outstanding;
- (5) failure by the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary to pay final judgments aggregating in excess of \$100.0 million, which final judgments remain unpaid, undischarged and unstayed for a period of more than 60 days after such judgment becomes final, and in the event such judgment is covered by insurance, an enforcement proceeding has been commenced by any creditor upon such judgment or decree which is not promptly stayed;
- (6) certain events of bankruptcy or insolvency with respect to the Issuer or any Significant Subsidiary; or
- (7) the Guarantee of any Significant Subsidiary shall for any reason cease to be in full force and effect or be declared null and void or any responsible officer of any Guarantor that is a Significant Subsidiary, as the case may be, denies that it has any further liability under its Guarantee or gives notice to such effect, other than by reason of the termination of the Indenture or the release of any such Guarantee in accordance with the Indenture.

---

**Table of Contents**

If any Event of Default (other than of a type specified in clause (6) above) occurs and is continuing under the Indenture, the Trustee or the Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the then total outstanding Senior Notes may declare the principal, premium, if any, interest and any other monetary obligations on all the then outstanding Senior Notes to be due and payable immediately.

Upon the effectiveness of such declaration, such principal and interest will be due and payable immediately. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of an Event of Default arising under clause (6) of the first paragraph of this section, all outstanding Senior Notes will become due and payable without further action or notice. The Indenture will provide that the Trustee may withhold from the Holders notice of any continuing Default, except a Default relating to the payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest. In addition, the Trustee shall have no obligation to accelerate the Senior Notes if in the best judgment of the Trustee acceleration is not in the best interest of the Holders of the Senior Notes.

The Indenture provides that the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the Holders of all of the Senior Notes waive any existing Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Default in the payment of interest on, premium, if any, or the principal of any Senior Note held by a non-consenting Holder. In the event of any Event of Default specified in clause (4) above, such Event of Default and all consequences thereof (excluding any resulting payment default, other than as a result of acceleration of the Senior Notes) shall be annulled, waived and rescinded, automatically and without any action by the Trustee or the Holders, if within 20 days after such Event of Default arose:

- (1) the Indebtedness or guarantee that is the basis for such Event of Default has been discharged; or
- (2) holders thereof have rescinded or waived the acceleration, notice or action (as the case may be) giving rise to such Event of Default; or
- (3) the default that is the basis for such Event of Default has been cured.

Subject to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the duties of the Trustee thereunder, in case an Event of Default occurs and is continuing, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers under the Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of the Senior Notes unless the Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity or security against any loss, liability or expense. Except to enforce the right to receive payment of principal, premium (if any) or interest when due, no Holder of a Senior Note may pursue any remedy with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes unless:

- (1) such Holder has previously given the Trustee notice that an Event of Default is continuing;
- (2) Holders of at least 30% in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have requested the Trustee to pursue the remedy;
- (3) Holders of the Senior Notes have offered the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against any loss, liability or expense;
- (4) the Trustee has not complied with such request within 60 days after the receipt thereof and the offer of security or indemnity; and
- (5) Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes have not given the Trustee a direction inconsistent with such request within such 60-day period.

Subject to certain restrictions, under the Indenture the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the total outstanding Senior Notes are given the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or of exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee. The Trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the Indenture or that the Trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other Holder of a Senior Note or that would involve the Trustee in personal liability.

---

## **Table of Contents**

The Indenture will provide that the Issuer is required to deliver to the Trustee annually a statement regarding compliance with the Indenture, and the Issuer is required, within five Business Days, upon becoming aware of any Default, to deliver to the Trustee a statement specifying such Default.

### **No Personal Liability of Directors, Officers, Employees and Stockholders**

No director, officer, employee, incorporator or stockholder of the Issuer or any Guarantor or any of their parent companies shall have any liability for any obligations of the Issuer or the Guarantors under the Senior Notes, the Guarantees, the Indenture or the escrow agreement or for any claim based on, in respect of, or by reason of such obligations or their creation. Each Holder by accepting Senior Notes waives and releases all such liability. The waiver and release are part of the consideration for issuance of the Senior Notes. Such waiver may not be effective to waive liabilities under the federal securities laws and it is the view of the SEC that such a waiver is against public policy.

### **Legal Defeasance and Covenant Defeasance**

The obligations of the Issuer and the Guarantors under the Indenture will terminate (other than certain obligations) and will be released upon payment in full of all of the Senior Notes. The Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have all of its obligations discharged with respect to the Senior Notes and have the Issuer and each Guarantor's obligation discharged with respect to its Guarantee ( *Legal Defeasance* ) and cure all then existing Events of Default except for:

- (1) the rights of Holders of Senior Notes to receive payments in respect of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Notes when such payments are due solely out of the trust created pursuant to the Indenture;
- (2) the Issuer's obligations with respect to Senior Notes concerning issuing temporary Senior Notes, registration of such Senior Notes, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Senior Notes and the maintenance of an office or agency for payment and money for security payments held in trust;
- (3) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee, and the Issuer's obligations in connection therewith; and
- (4) the Legal Defeasance provisions of the Indenture.

In addition, the Issuer may, at its option and at any time, elect to have its obligations and those of each Guarantor released with respect to certain covenants that are described in the Indenture ( *Covenant Defeasance* ) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default with respect to the Senior Notes. In the event Covenant Defeasance occurs, certain events (not including bankruptcy, receivership, rehabilitation and insolvency events pertaining to the Issuer) described under *Events of Default and Remedies* will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to the Senior Notes.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance with respect to the Senior Notes:

- (1) the Issuer must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants, to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest due on the Senior Notes on the stated maturity date or on the redemption date, as the case may be, of such principal, premium, if any, or interest on such Senior Notes and the Issuer must specify whether such Senior Notes are being defeased to maturity or to a particular redemption date;
- (2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions,
  - (a) the Issuer has received from, or there has been published by, the United States Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or

## **Table of Contents**

(b) since the issuance of the Senior Notes, there has been a change in the applicable U.S. federal income tax law,

in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes, as applicable, as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel reasonably acceptable to the Trustee confirming that, subject to customary assumptions and exclusions, the Holders of the Senior Notes will not recognize income, gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to such tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit and the granting of Liens in connection therewith) shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit;

(5) such Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, the Senior Subordinated Notes or the indenture pursuant to which the Senior Subordinated Notes were issued or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which, the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound;

(6) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that, as of the date of such opinion and subject to customary assumptions and exclusions following the deposit, the trust funds will not be subject to the effect of Section 547 of Title 11 of the United States Code;

(7) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate stating that the deposit was not made by the Issuer with the intent of defeating, hindering, delaying or defrauding any creditors of the Issuer or any Guarantor or others; and

(8) the Issuer shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel (which Opinion of Counsel may be subject to customary assumptions and exclusions) each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with.

## **Satisfaction and Discharge**

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect as to all Senior Notes, when either:

(1) all Senior Notes theretofore authenticated and delivered, except lost, stolen or destroyed Senior Notes which have been replaced or paid and Senior Notes for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust, have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(2)(a) all Senior Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation have become due and payable by reason of the making of a notice of redemption or otherwise, will become due and payable within one year or are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Issuer and the Issuer or any Guarantor have irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust solely for the benefit of the Holders of the Senior Notes, cash in U.S. dollars, Government Securities, or a combination thereof, in such amounts as will be sufficient without consideration of any reinvestment of interest to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on the Senior

## **Table of Contents**

Notes not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation for principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest to the date of maturity or redemption;

(b) no Default (other than that resulting from borrowing funds to be applied to make such deposit) with respect to the Indenture or the Senior Notes shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or shall occur as a result of such deposit and such deposit will not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under the Senior Credit Facilities, Senior Subordinated Notes (or the indenture under which the Senior Subordinated Notes are issued) or any other material agreement or instrument (other than the Indenture) to which the Issuer or any Guarantor is a party or by which the Issuer or any Guarantor is bound;

(c) the Issuer has paid or caused to be paid all sums payable by it under the Indenture; and

(d) the Issuer has delivered irrevocable instructions to the Trustee to apply the deposited money toward the payment of the Senior Notes at maturity or the redemption date, as the case may be.

In addition, the Issuer must deliver an Officer's Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel to the Trustee stating that all conditions precedent to satisfaction and discharge have been satisfied.

## **Amendment, Supplement and Waiver**

Except as provided in the next two succeeding paragraphs, the Indenture, any Guarantee and the Senior Notes may be amended or supplemented with the consent of the Holders of at least a majority in principal amount of the Senior Notes then outstanding, including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of, or tender offer or exchange offer for, Senior Notes, and any existing Default or compliance with any provision of the Indenture or the Senior Notes issued thereunder may be waived with the consent of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the then outstanding Senior Notes, other than Senior Notes beneficially owned by the Issuer or its Affiliates (including consents obtained in connection with a purchase of or tender offer or exchange offer for the Senior Notes).

The Indenture will provide that, without the consent of each affected Holder of Senior Notes, an amendment or waiver may not, with respect to any Senior Notes held by a non-consenting Holder:

- (1) reduce the principal amount of such Senior Notes whose Holders must consent to an amendment, supplement or waiver;
- (2) reduce the principal of or change the fixed final maturity of any such Senior Note or alter or waive the provisions with respect to the redemption of such Senior Notes (other than provisions relating to the covenants described above under the caption "Repurchase at the Option of Holders");
- (3) reduce the rate of or change the time for payment of interest on any Senior Note;
- (4) waive a Default in the payment of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes, except a rescission of acceleration of the Senior Notes by the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Senior Notes and a waiver of the payment default that resulted from such acceleration, or in respect of a covenant or provision contained in the Indenture or any Guarantee which cannot be amended or modified without the consent of all Holders;
- (5) make any Senior Note payable in money other than that stated therein;
- (6) make any change in the provisions of the Indenture relating to waivers of past Defaults or the rights of Holders to receive payments of principal of or premium, if any, or interest on the Senior Notes;
- (7) make any change in these amendment and waiver provisions;
- (8) impair the right of any Holder to receive payment of principal of, or interest on such Holder's Senior Notes on or after the due dates therefor or to institute suit for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to such Holder's Senior Notes;

**Table of Contents**

(9) make any change to or modify the ranking of the Senior Notes that would adversely affect the Holders; or

(10) except as expressly permitted by the Indenture, modify the Guarantees of any Significant Subsidiary in any manner adverse to the Holders of the Senior Notes.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Issuer, any Guarantor (with respect to a Guarantee or the Indenture to which it is a party) and the Trustee may amend or supplement the Indenture and any Guarantee or Senior Notes without the consent of any Holder;

(1) to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency;

(2) to provide for uncertificated Senior Notes of such series in addition to or in place of certificated Senior Notes;

(3) to comply with the covenant relating to mergers, consolidations and sales of assets;

(4) to provide the assumption of the Issuer's or any Guarantor's obligations to the Holders;

(5) to make any change that would provide any additional rights or benefits to the Holders or that does not adversely affect the legal rights under the Indenture of any such Holder;

(6) to add covenants for the benefit of the Holders or to surrender any right or power conferred upon the Issuer or any Guarantor;

(7) to comply with requirements of the SEC in order to effect or maintain the qualification of the Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance and appointment under the Indenture of a successor Trustee thereunder pursuant to the requirements thereof;

(9) to provide for the issuance of exchange notes or private exchange notes, which are identical to exchange notes except that they are not freely transferable;

(10) to add a Guarantor under the Indenture;

(11) to conform the text of the Indenture, Guarantees or the Senior Notes to any provision of this Description of Notes to the extent that such provision in this Description of Notes was intended to be a verbatim recitation of a provision of the Indenture, Guarantee or Senior Notes; or

(12) making any amendment to the provisions of the Indenture relating to the transfer and legending of Senior Notes as permitted by the Indenture, including, without limitation to facilitate the issuance and administration of the Senior Notes; *provided, however*, that (i) compliance with the Indenture as so amended would not result in Senior Notes being transferred in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable securities law and (ii) such amendment does not materially and adversely affect the rights of Holders to transfer Senior Notes.

The consent of the Holders is not necessary under the Indenture to approve the particular form of any proposed amendment. It is sufficient if such consent approves the substance of the proposed amendment.

**Notices**

Notices given by publication will be deemed given on the first date on which publication is made and notices given by first-class mail, postage prepaid, will be deemed given five calendar days after mailing.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Concerning the Trustee**

The Indenture will contain certain limitations on the rights of the Trustee thereunder, should it become a creditor of the Issuer, to obtain payment of claims in certain cases, or to realize on certain property received in respect of any such claim as security or otherwise. The Trustee will be permitted to engage in other transactions; however, if it acquires any conflicting interest it must eliminate such conflict within 90 days, apply to the SEC for permission to continue or resign.

The Indenture will provide that the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Senior Notes will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for exercising any remedy available to the Trustee, subject to certain exceptions. The Indenture will provide that in case an Event of Default shall occur (which shall not be cured), the Trustee will be required, in the exercise of its power, to use the degree of care of a prudent person in the conduct of his own affairs. Subject to such provisions, the Trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under the Indenture at the request of any Holder of the Senior Notes, unless such Holder shall have offered to the Trustee security and indemnity satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense.

### **Governing Law**

The Indenture, the Senior Notes and any Guarantee will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

### **Certain Definitions**

Set forth below are certain defined terms used in the Indenture. For purposes of the Indenture, unless otherwise specifically indicated, the term consolidated with respect to any Person refers to such Person consolidated with its Restricted Subsidiaries, and excludes from such consolidation any Unrestricted Subsidiary as if such Unrestricted Subsidiary were not an Affiliate of such Person.

*Acquired Indebtedness* means, with respect to any specified Person,

(1) Indebtedness of any other Person existing at the time such other Person is merged with or into or became a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, including Indebtedness incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such other Person merging with or into or becoming a Restricted Subsidiary of such specified Person, and

(2) Indebtedness secured by a Lien encumbering any asset acquired by such specified Person.

*Acquisition* means the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Agreement.

*Additional Interest* means all additional interest then owing pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement.

*Affiliate* of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For purposes of this definition, control (including, with correlative meanings, the terms controlling, controlled by and under common control with), as used with respect to any Person, shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by agreement or otherwise.

*Applicable Premium* means, with respect to any Senior Note on any Redemption Date, the greater of:

(1) 1.0% of the principal amount of such Senior Note; and

(2) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such Redemption Date of (i) the redemption price of such Senior Note at April 1, 2012 (such redemption price being set forth in the table appearing above under

**Table of Contents**

the caption "Optional Redemption"), plus (ii) all required interest payments due on such Senior Note through April 1, 2012 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the Redemption Date), computed using a discount rate equal to the Treasury Rate as of such Redemption Date plus 50 basis points; over (b) the principal amount of such Senior Note.

*Asset Sale* means:

(1) the sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, of property or assets (including by way of a Sale and Lease- Back Transaction) of the Issuer or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (each referred to in this definition as a "disposition"); or

(2) the issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions;

in each case, other than:

(a) any disposition of Cash Equivalents or Investment Grade Securities or obsolete or worn out equipment in the ordinary course of business or any disposition of inventory or goods (or other assets) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;

(b) the disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer in a manner permitted pursuant to the provisions described above under "Certain Covenants - Merger, Consolidation or Sale of All or Substantially All Assets" or any disposition that constitutes a Change of Control pursuant to the Indenture;

(c) the making of any Restricted Payment or Permitted Investment that is permitted to be made, and is made, under the covenant described above under "Certain Covenants - Limitation on Restricted Payments";

(d) any disposition of assets or issuance or sale of Equity Interests of any Restricted Subsidiary in any transaction or series of transactions with an aggregate fair market value of less than \$50.0 million;

(e) any disposition of property or assets or issuance of securities by a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to the Issuer or by the Issuer or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer to another Restricted Subsidiary of the Issuer;

(f) to the extent allowable under Section 1031 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any exchange of like property (excluding any boot thereon) for use in a Similar Business;

(g) the lease, assignment or sub-lease of any real or personal property in the ordinary course of business;

(h) any issuance or sale of Equity Interests in, or Indebtedness or other securities of, an Unrestricted Subsidiary;

(i) foreclosures on assets;

(j) sales of accounts receivable, or participations therein, in connection with any Receivables Facility; and

(k) any financing transaction with respect to property built or acquired by the Issuer or any Restricted Subsidiary after the Issue Date, including Sale and Lease-Back Transactions and asset securitizations permitted by the Indenture.

*Business Day* means each day which is not a Legal Holiday.

*Capital Stock* means:

(1) in the case of a corporation, corporate stock;

**Table of Contents**

- (2) in the case of an association or business entity, any and all shares, interests, participations, rights or other equivalents (however designated) of corporate stock;
- (3) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, partnership or membership interests (whether general or limited); and
- (4) any other interest or participation that confers on a Person the right to receive a share of the profits and losses